

# MG400 Hardware User Guide (DT-MG400-4R075-01)

Issue: V1.4 Date: 2022-03-03

Shenzhen Yuejiang Technology Co., Ltd



#### Copyright © Shenzhen Yuejiang Technology Co., Ltd 2022. All rights reserved.

No part of this document may be reproduced or transmitted in any form or by any means without the prior written consent of Yuejiang Technology Co., Ltd.

#### Disclaimer

To the maximum extent permitted by applicable law, the products described (including its hardware, software, and firmware, etc.) in this document are provided **AS IS**, which may have flaws, errors or faults. Yuejiang makes no warranties of any kind, express or implied, including but not limited to, merchantability, satisfaction of quality, fitness for a particular purpose and non-infringement of third party rights. In no event will Yuejiang be liable for any special, incidental, consequential or indirect damages resulting from the use of our products and documents.

Before using our product, please thoroughly read and understand the contents of this document and related technical documents that are published online, to ensure that the robot is used on the premise of fully understanding the robot and related knowledge. Please use this document with technical guidance from professionals. Even if follow this document or any other related instructions, damages or losses will be happening in the using process. Dobot shall not be considered as a guarantee regarding all security information contained in this document.

The user has the responsibility to make sure of following the relevant practical laws and regulations of the country, in order that there is no significant danger in the use of the robot.

# Shenzhen Yuejiang Technology Co., Ltd

Address: Floor 9-10, Building 2, Chongwen Garden, Nanshan iPark, Liuxian Blvd, Nanshan District, Shenzhen, Guangdong Province, China

Website: www.dobot.cc

Issue V1.4 (2022-03-03)



# Preface

#### Purpose

This Document describes the functions, technical specifications, installation guide of DOBOT MG400 robot, making it easy for users to fully understand and use it.

#### **Intended Audience**

This document is intended for:

- Customer
- Sales Engineer
- Installation and Commissioning Engineer
- Technical Support Engineer

#### **Change History**

Date	Change Description
2021/02/06	The first releases
2021/04/06	Add description of hand-teaching button and diameter of the air interface
2021/07/26	Add input and output circuit examples in different application scenarios
2021/08/23	Updated end-effector size, and add reserved mounting hole
2022/03/03	Updated the sequence of <b>3. Electrical Specifications</b> , and modified the motion range of J4 joint

#### Symbol Conventions

The symbols that may be found in this document are defined as follows.

Symbol	Description
DANGER	Indicates a hazard with a high level of risk which, if not avoided, could result in death or serious injury
MWARNING	Indicates a hazard with a medium level or low level of risk which, if not avoided, could result in minor or moderate injury, robot damage
MNOTICE	Indicates a potentially hazardous situation which, if not avoided, can result in equipment damage, data loss, or unanticipated result
ANOTE	Provides additional information to emphasize or supplement important points in the main text

Issue V1.4 (2022-03-03)



# Contents

1. Secu	rity Precautions	1
1.1	Security Warning Sign	1
1.2	General Security1	
1.3	Personal Security	4
2. Over	view	6
2.1	Technical Specifications	6
2.2	Robot Dimension	7
2.3	Robot Workspace	8
2.4	End-effector Size	9
2.5	End-effector Load Description	10
2.6	Stop Time and Angle	11
2.7	Home Description	11
2.8	Factory point	11
2.9	Product Features	12
	2.9.1 Motion Function	12
	2.9.2 Coordinate System	14
	2.9.3 Collision Detection	16
3. Elect	rical Specifications	17
3.1	Interface Description	17
	3.1.1 Base Interface Board	17
	3.1.2 Forearm Interface Description	18
3.2	I/O Interface Description	19
	3.2.1 Base I/O Interface	19
	3.2.2 End I/O Interface	19
3.3	Digital Circuit Description	19
	3.3.1 Digital Input	19
	3.3.2 Digital Output	21
4. Insta	llation	23
4.1	Installation Environment	23
4.2	Installation Location	23
5. Main	tenance and Repair	24
5.1	Safety Instructions	24
5.2	Body Maintenance	24
Append	lix A Servo Alarm Description	
Append	lix B Controller Alarm Description	31



### **1. Security Precautions**

This topic describes the security precautions that should be noticed when using this product. Please read this document carefully before using the robot for the first time. This product needs to be carried out in an environment meeting design specification. You cannot remold the product without authorization, otherwise, it could lead to product failure, and even personal injury, electric shock, fire, etc. People who use this product for system design and manufacture must be trained by our company, relevant institution, or must have the same professional skills. The installation personnel, operators, teaching personnel, programmers and system developers of the robot must read this document carefully and use the robot strictly according to the regulations of this document strictly.

#### 1.1 Security Warning Sign

The following safety warning signs may appear in this manual, and their meanings are as follows.

Sign	Description
<b>A</b> DANGER	Indicates a high degree of potential danger, which, if unavoidable, will result in death or serious injury
<b>A</b> electricity	Dangerous power consumption will soon be caused. If it cannot be avoided, it will cause personal injury or serious injury to the equipment.
Мнот	May cause dangerous hot surfaces, if touched, may cause personal injury
MWARNING	Indicates that there is a moderate or low potential hazard. If it cannot be avoided, it may cause minor injuries to the equipment and damage to the equipment.
<b>ATTENTION</b>	Indicates a potential risk, and ignoring these texts may result in damage to the robotic arm, loss of data, or unpredictable results
MNOTICE	A situation that, if unavoidable, can cause personal injury or equipment damage
	For items marked with such symbols, depending on the specific situation, there is sometimes the possibility of significant consequences

#### 1.2 General Security

The following security rules should be followed when using the robot for industrial design and manufacture.

DANGER

Issue V1.4 (2022-03-03)



- Robot is electrical equipment. Non-professional technicians cannot modify the circuit, otherwise, it can injure the device or the person.
- You should comply with the local laws and regulations when operating the robot. The security precautions in this document are only supplemental to the local laws and regulations.
- Please use the robot in the specified environment scope. If not, exceeding the specifications or load conditions will shorten the service life of the robot, even damage it.
- Please ensure that the robot is operated under the security conditions and there is no harmful object around the robot.
- Turning on or off the power continually may result in that the performance of the main circuit components inside the robot is degraded. If turning on or off the power continually is required, please keep frequency less than once a minute.

# **M**NOTICE

- The personnel responsible for installation, operation and maintenance of equipment must first undergo rigorous training, understand various safety precautions, and master the correct operation and maintenance methods before they can operate and maintain equipment.
- Personnel without professional training shall not disassemble and repair the equipment without authorization. If the device fails, please contact Shenzhen Yuejiang Technology Co., Ltd technical support engineer in time.
- Be sure to carry out daily inspections and regular maintenance, and replace faulty components in time to ensure the safe operation of the equipment.
- If the equipment is scrapped, please comply with relevant laws to properly handle industrial waste and protect the environment.
- In order to prevent personnel from accidentally entering the working space of the robotic arm, be sure to set up safety fence to prevent personnel from entering the hazardous area.
- Before operating the robot, make sure that no one is inside the safety fence. When operating the robot, be sure to operate outside the safety fence.
- Do not expose the robot to permanent magnetic fields all the time. Strong magnetic fields can cause damage to the robot.
- Shenzhen Yuejiang Technology Co., Ltd. assumes no responsibility for robot damage or personal injury caused by failure to follow product instructions or other improper operations.
- Shenzhen Yuejiang Technology Co., Ltd. is not responsible for the damage caused during the transportation and handling of equipment.
- Please make sure that the robot is in the packing posture before packaging, and the brakes on each axis are normal.



- When the robot is transported, the packaging needs to be fixed to ensure that the robot is stable.
- After removing the outer packaging, please make sure that the robot maintains the original packing posture and the brakes on each axis are normal.
- During the commissioning process, it is necessary to confirm that no relevant personnel and equipment (include computer used for debugging) stay in the dangerous area of the machine.
- If necessary, wear corresponding safety protective equipment, such as safety helmets, safety shoes (with non-slip soles), face shields, protective glasses and gloves. Inappropriate clothing may cause personal injury.
- In order to prevent personnel from entering the working space of the robot arm by mistake, please set up safety barriers to prevent personnel from entering the hazardous area.
- Do not enter the working space of the manipulator at will during operating the robot, otherwise cause injury to the robot or yourself.
- When an abnormality occurs in the mechanical arm, it is necessary to ensure that the machine is stopped and then checked.
- If the controller needs to be restarted due to power failure, when restarting, the robot must be manually returned to the initial position of the automatic operation program before restarting the automatic operation.
- Before maintenance and wiring work, the power supply must be cut off, and the sign **No power supply** must be put on. Otherwise, electric shock and personal injury may result.
- Please contact our technical support staff for the disassembly and repair of the robot.
- Maintenance and repair work must be carried out by designated personnel, otherwise electric shock and personal injury may result.
- If the brake is manually released, the robot may move because of the action of gravity. So, when manually releasing the brake, please ensure that the robot body and the tools or workpieces installed on the robot are effectively supported.
- In order to prevent electric shock, when replacing parts, please turn off the circuit breaker in advance and cut off the main power before proceeding.
- Turn off the main power supply for 5 minutes before replacing parts.
- The replacement operation must be performed by the specified operator.
- The robot is designed and tested according to the group I class A engineering medical robot standard. In order to reduce the radio interference in light industry or family environment, please take protective measures.

• It is prohibited to operate the robot in strong radiation environment, for example, Issue V1.4 (2022-03-03) User Guide Copyright © Yuejiang Technology Co., Ltd RF source without shielding, otherwise, it could lead to robot abnormally.

# **M**WARNING

- In order to protect the equipment and personal safety, when turning off the power, please press the ship type switch, then unplug the AC power cable.
- Before the operation, please wear protective clothing, such as antistatic uniform, protective gloves, and protective shoes.
- It is prohibited to modify or remove the nameplates, instructions, icons, and marks on the robot and the related equipment.
- Before operating and maintaining the robot, the personnel responsible for the installation, operation and maintenance must be trained to understand the various security precautions and to master the correct methods of operation and maintenance.
- Be careful during the robot carrying or installing. Please follow the instructions on the packing box to put down the robot gently and place it correctly in direction of the arrow.
- Please use the matched cables when connecting a robot to internal or external equipment for personal security and equipment protection.
- Please ensure that robot and tools are installed correctly.
- Please ensure that the robot has enough space to move freely.
- If the robot is damaged, please do not continue to use it.
- Any impact will release a lot of kinetic energy, having a much more significant effect than that under high speed and high load.

#### 1.3 Personal Security

When operating the robot system, it is necessary to ensure the personal safety of the operator. The general precautions are listed below, please strictly follow.



- To reduce the risk of personal injury, please comply with local regulations with regard to the maximum weight one person is permitted to carry.
- Do not touch the terminal blocks or disassemble the equipment with the power **ON**. Otherwise, it may result in an electric shock
- Please confirm that the equipment is well grounded, otherwise it will endanger personal safety.
- Do not touch the terminal blocks or remove the interval circuit components in 10 minutes after the power is shut off, to avoid an electric shock since there is residual capacitance inside the robot.

```
Issue V1.4 (2022-03-03)
```



- Even if the power switch of the robot is already in the **OFF** status, touching the terminal blocks or removing the interval circuit components is not allowed, to avoid an electric shock since there is residual capacitance inside the robot.
- When working with robots, please do not wear loose clothing or jewelry. When operating the robot, make sure that the long hair bundle is behind your head.
- If the robot appears to have stopped during the operation of the equipment, it may be because the robot is waiting for the start signal and is in the state of being about to move. In this case, the robot should also be considered to be in motion, please do not approach the robot.
- Please ensure that the robot establishes safety measures near the operation area, such as guardrails, to protect the operator and surrounding people.



#### 2. Overview

The collaborative robot work system is composed of the collaborative robot body, robot control software, and robot operation software. DOBOT MG400 supports direct connection with computer, which is really simple and easy to use. With the self-developed dynamic algorithm, one-handed teach-in and sensor less collision detection are realized to ensure the safety of human and machine working together. DOBOT MG400 has a repeat positioning accuracy of  $\pm 0.05$ mm, a max load of 500g. It is a product with the advantages of both industrial robots and collaborative robots.



Figure 2.1 DOBOT MG400

#### 2.1 Technical Specifications

Table 2.1 MG400 technical parameters

Product	DOBOT MG400
Model	DT-MG400-4R075-01
Weight	8kg
Max load	500g
Reach	440mm
Power adapter	100V~240V AC, 50/60Hz, Max. 240W
Rated voltage	DC48V
Installation	Table installation, indoor
Rated power	150W
Repeatability	±0.05mm
Base size	190mm * 190mm

Issue V1.4 (2022-03-03)



Operation software	DobotStudio2020、SCStudio		
	J1	±160 °	
	J2	-25 °~85 °	
Motion range	J3	-25 °~105 °	
	J4	$-360^\circ \sim 360^\circ$	
	J1	300 %s	
<b>.</b>	J2	300 %s	
Joint maximum speed	J3	300 %s	
	J4	300 %s	
	DI	2	
End-effector I/O interface	DO	2	
	DI	16	
	DO	16	
Base interface	ABZ incremental encoder (differential)	1	
	Ethernet	2	
	USB 2.0	2	
Communication mode	TCP/IP, Modbus, TCP		
Temperature range	Storage temperature: -25°C~55°C		
	Working temperature: 0°C~40°C		
Operating altitude range	≤ 1000 m		
Safety Standard	EN ISO 10218-1:2011 Steel wire and wire products. General. Test methods		
	EN 60204-1:2018 Safety of machinery. Electrical equipment of machines. General requirements EN ISO 12100:2010 Safety of machinery. General principles for design. Pick		
	assessment and risk reduction		
EMC Standard	EN 61000-6-2:2019 Electromagnetic compatibility (EMC). Generic standards. Immunity standard for industrial environments EN 61000-6-4:2019 Electromagnetic compatibility (EMC). Generic standards. Emission standard for industrial environments		

#### 2.2 **Robot Dimension**

Issue V1.4 (2022-03-03)



Figure 2.2 shows the dimension of MG400 robot.



Figure 2.2 MG400 robot dimension

#### 2.3 Robot Workspace

Figure 2.3 shows the workspace of MG400 robot.





Figure 2.3 MG400 robot workspace

# **M**NOTICE

When operating the robot, be sure to operate inside the workspace.

#### 2.4 End-effector Size

Issue V1.4 (2022-03-03)





Figure 2.4 End-effector Size



Figure 2.5 Reserved mounting hole

#### 2.5 End-effector Load Description

When the rated load is 500g, the maximum eccentricity of the center of mass shall not exceed 40mm.



#### 2.6 **Stop Time and Angle**

The Max. stop time and angle of axis J1, J2, J3 and J4 at the max speed, load and arm stretch are shown below.

Axis	Max. stop angle ( °)	Max. stop time (ms)
J1	63.391	427
J2	16.13	114
J3	17.951	123
J4	22.027	131

Table 2.2Stop time and angle

#### 2.7 Home Description

After some parts (motors, reduction gear units) of the robot have been replaced or the robot has been hit, the origin of the robot will be changed. You need to reset the origin. For details, please see *DobotSCStudio User Guide (MG400 Robot)*.

#### 2.8 Factory point

When the robot leaves the factory, moving robot to the factory point can reduce the robot space, easy to pack and transport. Figure 2.6 shows the factory point. The robot has 4 joints, respectively J1, J2, J3 and J4, please see 2.9.2.1 Joint Coordinate System for explanation of joints. The joint angles corresponding to the factory point are:  $J1=0^\circ$ ,  $J2=0^\circ$ ,  $J3=60^\circ$ , and  $J4=0^\circ$ . Adjust joint Angles by jog or programming. For details, please see *DobotSCStudio User Guide (MG400 Robot)*.



Figure 2.6 Factory point

Issue V1.4 (2022-03-03)



#### 2.9 **Product Features**

#### 2.9.1 Motion Function

The motion trajectory consists of a series of interpolated motions since the interpolated motion is the basic motion type. According to the different trajectories, motion functions are classified as joint interpolated motion, linearly interpolated motion, circular interpolated motion and continuous path. The joint interpolated motion is in the joint space. And the other interpolated motions are in the Cartesian space.

#### 2.9.1.1 Joint Interpolated Motion

Joint interpolated motion includes Go, MoveJ modes.

• Go/MoveJ: From point A to point B, each joint will run from an initial angle to its target angle, regardless of the trajectory, as shown in Figure 2.7.





#### 2.9.1.2 Linearly Interpolated Motion

The joints will perform a straight line trajectory from point A to point B, as shown in Figure 2.8.



Figure 2.8 Move mode

- Jump: The trajectory looks like a door. From point A to point B, the robot will move in the **Move** mode
  - 1. Move up to the lifting height (**StartHeight** is a relative height).
  - 2. Move up to the maximum lifting height (**zLimit**).
  - 3. Move horizontally to a point that is above point **B**.
  - 4. Move down to a point where the height is point **B** plus the dropping height (**EndHeight** is a relative height).

```
Issue V1.4 (2022-03-03)
```



5. Move down to Point **B**.



Figure 2.9 Jump mode

# **M**NOTICE

- Point **A** and point **B** cannot be higher than **zLimit**. Otherwise, an alarm will be triggered.
- If point **A** plus **StartHeight** or point **B** plus **EndHeight** is higher than **zLimit**, the robot moves up from point **A** to **zLimit** or moves down from **zLimit** to point **B** directly, the trajectory looks like a door without transition, as shown in Figure 2.10.



Figure 2.10 Jump mode (1)

• If the heights of point **A** and point **B** are the same with **zLimit**, the trajectory is shown in Figure 2.11.





#### 2.9.1.3 ARC (Circular Interpolated Motion)

The trajectory is an arc, which is determined by three points (the current point, any point and the end point on the arc), as shown in Figure 2.12.

Issue V1.4 (2022-03-03)	User Guide	Copyright © Yuejiang Technology Co., Ltd
	12	





Figure 2.12 Arc trajectory

#### 2.9.1.4 Circle (Circular Interpolated Motion))

The trajectory is a circle, which is determined by three points (the current point, any point and the end point on the arc) as well, as shown in Figure 2.13.



Figure 2.13 Circle trajectory

#### 2.9.2 Coordinate System

#### 2.9.2.1 Joint Coordinate System

The Joint coordinate system is determined by the motion joints.

Figure 2.14 shows the Joint coordinate system of a MG400 robot. All the joints are rotating.





Figure 2.14 Joint coordinate of a MG400 robot

#### 2.9.2.2 Base Coordinate System

The Base coordinate system is determined by the base. Figure 2.15 shows the Base coordinate system of MG400 robot.



Figure 2.15 Base coordinate system of MG400 robot

#### 2.9.2.3 Tool Coordinate System

Tool coordinate system is the coordinate system that defines the distance and rotation angle of the offset, of which the origin and orientations vary with the position and attitude of the workpiece located at the robot flange. The 10 types of tool coordinate systems can be defined. Tool 0 coordinate system is the predefined Tool coordinate system which is located at the robot flange without end effector and cannot be changed. And the others can be customized by users. Figure 2.16 shows the



default Tool coordinate system of a MG400 robot.



Figure 2.16 The default Tool coordinate system of MG400 robot

#### 2.9.2.4 User Coordinate System

The User coordinate system is a movable coordinate system which is used for representing equipment like fixtures, workbenches. The origin and the orientations of axes can be defined based on site requirements, to measure point data within the workspace and arrange tasks conveniently.



Figure 2.17 The default User coordinate system of MG400 robot

#### 2.9.3 Collision Detection

Collision detection is mainly used for reducing the impact on the robot, to avoid damage to the robot or external equipment. If the collision detection is activated, the robot arm will stop running automatically when the robot arm hits an obstacle.



## 3. Electrical Specifications

#### 3.1 **Interface Description**

#### 3.1.1 Base Interface Board

Figure 3.1 shows the interface board of the Base. Table 3.1 lists the description.



Figure 3.1 Interface board of the base

.

screen printing	Description
LAN1	LAN interface
	The default IP address is 192.168.1.6, which cannot be modified. It can be used for software debugging on the upper computer
LAN2	LAN interface
	For connecting to external equipment. The default IP address is 192.168.2.6, which can be modified.
USB1	USB interface
	For connecting WiFi module, updating firmware, etc
USB2	USB interface
	For connecting WiFi module, updating firmware, etc
ENC	Encoder interface
	For connecting to the conveyor belt for dynamic tracking
ON/OFF	Power switch
	For controlling the robot power on and off
E-Stop	Emergency stop interface
Power	Power interface

Issue V1.4 (2022-03-03)



screen printing	Description
	For connecting to DC 48V power supply
I/O	I/O interface
AIR	Air interface, the corresponding trachea diameter was 4mm

The ENC interface of the MG400 is shown in Figure 3.2, Table 3.2 lists the description of ENC interface.



Figure 3.2 ENC interface

Table 3.2 ENC Interface description

No.	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
Description	ABZ_A+	ABZ_A-	ABZ_B+	ABZ_B-	ABZ_Z+	ABZ_Z-	5V	0V	unused

#### 3.1.2 Forearm Interface Description

The forearm interface of the MG400 includes a hand-teach button, an end I/O Interface, and an air interface, as shown in Figure 3.3. The diameter of the trachea corresponding to the air interface is 4mm.



Figure 3.3 Forearm interface

Press the hand-teaching button on the forearm and drag the forearm to a point and then press the button again. In addition, when the power supply is normal, this button can also release the brake to rescue the trapped personnel in an emergency.

Issue V1.4 (2022-03-03)	User Guide	Copyright © Yuejiang Technology Co., Ltd



#### 

In the process of teaching by pressing the hand-teaching button, it is necessary to support the forearm of MG400 with your hand, otherwise the forearm may lift slowly or fall off.

#### 3.2 I/O Interface Description

#### 3.2.1 Base I/O Interface

A robot controller contains I/O interfaces, for connecting to external equipment, such as air pump, PLC, etc. These I/O interfaces provide 16 digital inputs, 16 digital outputs, as shown in Figure 3.4.



Figure 3.4 I/O interface

#### **NOTE**

- The output current of every I/O can't exceed 500mA.
- The total current can't exceed 2A.

#### 3.2.2 End I/O Interface

The cable used for the end pins is the designated cable, the model is SF810/P6.



Figure 3.5 end I/O interface

#### 3.3 Digital Circuit Description

#### 3.3.1 Digital Input

Figure 3.6 shows the simple digital input circuit and Table 3.3 lists the technical specifications.

Issue	V1.4	(2022-03-03)
-------	------	--------------





Figure 3.6 Simple digital input circuit

Table 3.3	Technical	specifications

Item	Specification
Input channel	16 channels
Connection method	Crimping terminal
Input type	PNP
Input voltage (DC)	24V±10%
Isolation method	Optical coupling isolation

Figure 3.7 is the circuit diagram of DI external mechanical contact switch (such as relay contact, button, switch, etc.).



Figure 3.7 DI external mechanical contact switch

Figure 3.8 shows the schematic diagram of DI external PNP three-wire switch.





Figure 3.8 DI external PNP three-wire switch

#### 3.3.2 Digital Output

Figure 3.9 shows the simple digital output circuit and Table 3.4 lists the technical specifications.



Figure 3.9 Simple digital output circuit

Table 3.4	Technical specification	.s

Item	Specification
Output channel	16 channels
Connection method	Crimping terminal
Output type	PNP
Power supply (DC)	24V±10%
Load current of single channel	500mA
Output current	2A
Isolation method	Magnetic isolation

Issue V1.4 (2022-03-03)



Figure 3.10 is the circuit diagram of DO external load without external power supply. At this time, the load driving current is less than or equal to 500mA. Where, 0V is the grounding terminal corresponding to the external power supply.



Figure 3.10 DO external load without external power supply

When the load connected through the DO interface requires a large driving capability (that is, the load driving current is greater than 500mA), the default driving capability of the MG400 cannot meet the requirements. In this case, an external driving circuit needs to be connected to increase the driving capability.

Figure 3.11 is the circuit diagram of DO external load with external power supply, where VCC is the external voltage and 0V is the grounding terminal corresponding to the power supply.



Figure 3.11 DO external load with external power supply



### 4. Installation

#### 4.1 Installation Environment

To maintain the controller and robot performance and to ensure the safety, please place them in an environment with the following conditions.

- Install indoors with good ventilation.
- Keep away from excessive and shock.
- Keep away from direct sunlight.
- Keep away from dust, oily smoke, salinity, metal powder, corrosive gases, and other contaminants.
- Keep away from flammable.
- Keep away from cutting and grinding fluids
- Keep away from sources of electromagnetic interference.
- When the robot is installed, corresponding measures should be taken for positioning. You
  must use four hexagon socket bolts M5 (GB/T 3098.1-2010) and tighten the base of the
  robot with 9 N m torque.
- When the robot is installed, the robot must be fixed on a sufficiently strong base. The base must be able to withstand the reaction force of the robot during acceleration and deceleration and the static weight of the robot and the workpiece.

#### 4.2 Installation Location

Issue V1.4 (2022-03-03)

The stability of a robot depends on the installation. You can design the platform according to the size of the hole of the base and the real environment for mounting a robot. And the installation height of the robot should be above 0.6 meters. The platform must not only bear the robot but also bear the dynamic force by the maximum acceleration. Note the following before mounting the robot.

- Design the platform according to the robot's workspace, and ensure that the robot moves without interference.
- Keep the platform level which is used to mount a robot.





User Guide Copyright © Yuejiang Technology Co., Ltd



### 5. Maintenance and Repair

Maintenance and repairing must be performed in compliance with all safety instructions in this manual.

The purpose of maintenance and repairing is to ensure that the system is kept operational, or to return the system to an operational state in the event of a fault. Repairing includes troubleshooting in addition to the actual repair itself.

Repairing must be performed by an authorized system integrator or Dobot staff.

Robots or parts returned to Dobot should be as the following instructions.

- Remove all parts that do not belong to Dobot.
- Before returning to Dobot, please make a backup copy of the files. Dobot will not be responsible for the loss of programs, data or files stored in robot.
- The robot should move to the package point before returning to Dobot. For details, please see2.8Factory point.

#### 5.1 Safety Instructions

The following safety procedures and warnings must be observed during the operation of the robot or controller:

- Replace faulty components using new components with the same article number or equivalent components approved by Dobot.
- Reactivate any deactivated safety measures immediately after the repairing is completed.
- Record all repairs and save them in the technical document with the robot system.
- Remove the main input cables from the back of the robot to ensure that it is completely unpowered. Take necessary precautions to prevent other persons from powering on the system during the repair period.
- Observe ESD regulations during the disassembly of the parts of the robot.
- Prevent water and dust from entering the robot.

#### 5.2 **Body Maintenance**

In order for the robot to maintain high performance for a long time, a maintenance check must be carried out. The person in charge of overhaul must prepare an overhaul plan and carry out an inspection. The overhaul items is shown below.

Cycle			Quarbaul Itam	Quarkeyl acceptial	
Daily	3 month	6 month	Overnaur nem	Overnaul essentiar	
$\checkmark$			Robot clean	Wipe off dirt, dust, cutting residue on the body	

Table 5.1 Overhaul item



			with water or 10% alcohol
$\checkmark$		Cable, cable protective cover and air pipe	Observe the moving part of the cable, check whether the cable is damaged, whether there is local bending or distortion; Check whether the cable protective cover is damaged Check whether the air pipe is locally bent, twisted, damaged, etc
	$\checkmark$	Joint bolts	Check the torque based on the specified tightening torque table (Push aside the rubber to check)
$\checkmark$		Tool mounting bolts	Check the torque based on the specified tightening torque table
$\checkmark$		Motor	Abnormal heating or sound confirmation
$\checkmark$		Brake	Check whether the robot arm or end-effector will fall when the servo is powered off
	$\checkmark$	Synchronous belt	Check whether the synchronous belt is worn out, elongated, broken, etc

Table 5.2 lists the bolted tightening torque table.

Table 5.2	Bolted tightening torque table
-----------	--------------------------------

Bolt size	Hexagon sock-et head cap scre	Hexagon socket countersunk flat cap head screw	Cross recessed countersunk flat head screw	Hexagon screw (rubber part)
2.5	-	0.8	0.6	-
3 mm	2.2 Nm	-	-	1.2 Nm
4 mm	4 Nm	-	-	-
5 mm	7.5 Nm	-	-	-

The tightening torques will vary depending on the type of base metal or bolt. When not specified, please contact Dobot technical engineer.

In addition, overhauls are required every 10,000 hours of operation time or every 3 years. If you are not clear about the maintenance processes, please contact Dobot technical engineer.



ID	Level	Description	Solution		
25376	0	Abnormalities in internal servo parameters	System error, please contact technical support engineer		
21120	0	Programmable logic configuration faults	System error, please contact technical support engineer		
29953	5	FPGA software version too low	Please contact technical support engineer		
29954	5	Programmable logic interrupt fault	If connecting the power for many times, the alarm is still reported, please replace the drive		
25377	5	Internal program exceptions	System error, please contact technical support engineer		
21808	0	Parameter storage failure	Reset the parameter and power on again, or please contact technical support engineer		
28962	0	Product matching faults	1. Check whether the motor parameter matches the motor model in nameplate;		
			2.Check whether the motor and driver match, otherwise, select the right motor and driver		
21574	0	Invalid servo ON command fault	System error, please contact technical support engineer		
28964	0	Absolute position mode product matching fault	System error, please contact technical support engineer		
25378	0	Repeated assignment of DI functions	<ol> <li>Check whether the same function is assigned to different DI's</li> <li>Confirm whether the corresponding MCU supports the assigned functionality</li> </ol>		
25379	0	DO function allocation overrun	Check whether the motor and circuit are working properly, or contact technical support engineer		
29488	0	Data in the motor encoder ROM is incorrectly checked or parameters are not stored	System error, please contact technical support engineer		
8752	0	Hardware overcurrent	System error, please contact technical support engineer		
8977	0	DQ axis current overflow fault	System error, please contact technical support engineer		

# Appendix A Servo Alarm Description

Issue V1.4 (2022-03-03)



ID	Level	Description	Solution
65288	0	FPGA system sampling operation timeout	System error, please contact technical support engineer
9024	0	Output shorted to ground	Please contact technical support engineer
13184	0	UVW phase sequence error	System error, please contact technical support engineer
33922	0	Flying Cars	Please contact technical support engineer
12816	0	Electrical over-voltage in the main circuit	System error, please contact technical support engineer
12832	0	Main circuit voltage undervoltage	System error, please contact technical support engineer
12592	0	Main circuit electrical shortage	Check the cable connection of power, otherwise, replace the driver
12576	0	Control of electrical undervoltage	System error, please contact technical support engineer
33920	0	Overspeed	System error, please contact technical support engineer
65296	0	Pulse output overspeed	System error, please contact technical support engineer
65282	0	Failure to identify angles	System error, please contact technical support engineer
9040	0	Drive overload	Replace the driver
29056	0	Motor overload	System error, please contact technical support engineer
28961	0	Overheating protection for blocked motors	Check whether the hardware is working properly, or contact technical support engineer
17168	0	Radiator overheating	Drop the environment temperature, or contact technical support engineer
29571	0	Encoder battery failure	Connect battery, or contact technical support engineer
29490	0	Encoder multi-turn count error	Replace the motor
29491	0	Encoder multi-turn count overflow	System error, please contact technical support engineer
29492	0	Encoder interference	System error, please contact technical



ID	Level	Description	Solution
			support engineer
29493	0	External encoder scale failure	System error, please contact technical support engineer
29494	0	Encoder data abnormalities	System error, please contact technical support engineer
29495	0	Encoder return checksum exception	System error, please contact technical support engineer
29496	0	Loss of encoder Z signal	System error, please contact technical support engineer
34321	0	Excessive position deviation	Check whether the motor is working properly, or contact technical support engineer
34322	0	Position command too large	System error, please contact technical support engineer
34323	0	Excessive deviation from fully closed-loop position	System error, please contact technical support engineer
25380	0	Electronic gear setting overrun	System error, please contact technical support engineer
25381	0	Wrong parameter setting for fully closed loop function	System error, please contact technical support engineer
25382	0	Software position upper and lower limits set incorrectly	System error, please contact technical support engineer
25383	0	Wrong home position offset setting	System error, please contact technical support engineer
30083	0	Loss of synchronization	System error, please contact technical support engineer
30081	0	Unburned XML configuration file	Burn the XML configuration file
65298	0	Network initialization failure	System error, please contact technical support engineer
30082	0	Sync cycle configuration error	System error, please contact technical support engineer
30084	0	Excessive synchronisation period error	System error, please contact technical support engineer
25384	0	Fault in crossover pulse output setting	System error, please contact technical support engineer



ID	Level	Description	Solution
65521	0	Zero return timeout fault	System error, please contact technical support engineer
29570	0	Encoder battery warning	Replace battery
21570	0	DI emergency brake	System error, please contact technical support engineer
12851	0	Motor overload warning	System error, please contact technical support engineer
12817	0	Brake resistor overload alarm	System error, please contact technical support engineer
25385	0	External braking resistor too small	System error, please contact technical support engineer
13105	0	Motor power cable disconnection	System error, please contact technical support engineer
25386	0	Change of parameters requires re- powering to take effect	Clear the alarm and power on again
30208	0	Frequent parameter storage	Check whether the upper computer is working normal, or contact technical support engineer
21571	0	Forward overtravel warning	System error, please contact technical support engineer
21572	0	Reverse overtravel warning	System error, please contact technical support engineer
29569	0	Internal failure of the encoder	System error, please contact technical support engineer
12597	0	Input phase failure warning	System error, please contact technical support engineer
65432	0	Zero return mode setting error	System error, please contact technical support engineer
65344	0	Parameter recognition failure	System error, please contact technical support engineer
21121	0	internal error	System error, please contact technical support engineer
29956	0	FPGA configuration error	System error, please contact technical

User Guide



ID	Level	Description	Solution
			support engineer
51020	0	Driver board identification error	System error, please contact technical support engineer
29568	0	Encoder connection error	Check the cable connection of encoder, or contact technical support engineer
8992	0	Software overcurrent	System error, please contact technical support engineer
9088	0	Current zero point too large	System error, please contact technical support engineer
30080	0	EtherCAT communication failure	System error, please contact technical support engineer
33921	0	Excessive speed tracking error	System error, please contact technical support engineer
21120	0	STO Warning	System error, please contact technical support engineer
21569	0	Upper and lower board connection failure	System error, please contact technical support engineer
8980	0	Busbar overcurrent	System error, please contact technical support engineer
17169	0	Damaged or uninstalled temperature measuring resistors	System error, please contact technical support engineer
29572	0	Encoder Eeprom reading CRC fault	System error, please contact technical support engineer
12928	0	Servo and motor power matching faults	System error, please contact technical support engineer



ID	Level	Description	Solution
17	5	Inverse kinematics error with no solution	Reselect movement points
18	5	Inverse kinematics error with result out of working area	Reselect movement points
19	5	Duplicated data in JUMP or ARC or Circles instruction	Reselect movement points
20	5	Wrong input parameters for arc	Enter the correct parameters
21	5	The Start and the End is negative or the zLimit is below the start and end points	Enter the correct parameters
22	5	Wrong arm orientation switch	Reselect movement points
23	5	Plan point during linear motion out of working area	Reselect movement points
24	5	Plan point during circular arc motion out of working area	Reselect movement points
25	5	Wrong mode for motion instruction	Internal software error, restart or contact manufacturer
26	5	Wrong input parameters for speed	Input correct parameter
27	5	Wrong trajectory motion plan of continuous path	Input correct parameter
28	0	Wrong input parameters for circle	Input correct parameter
29	5	Plan point during circular circle motion out of working circle	Reselect movement points
30	5	Inching target position inaccessible	Reverse inch out of limit
32	5	Inverse kinematics singularity during moving	Reselect movement points
33	5	Inverse kinematics with no solution during moving	Reselect movement points
34	5	Inverse kinematcis with result out of working area	Reselect movement points
48	5	Joint1 overspeed	Reset the speed or re-select the movement point away from the singularity
49	5	Joint2 overspeed	Reset the speed or re-select the movement point away from the singularity

# Appendix B Controller Alarm Description



ID	Level	Description	Solution
50	5	Joint3 overspeed	Reset the speed or re-select the movement point away from the singularity
51	5	Joint4 overspeed	Reset the speed or re-select the movement point away from the singularity
52	0	Joint1 position out of range	Internal error, restart or contact manufacturer
53	0	Joint2 position lag error	Internal error, restart or contact manufacturer
54	0	Joint3 position lag error	Internal error, restart or contact manufacturer
55	0	Joint4 position lag error	Internal error, restart or contact manufacturer
64	5	Joint1 exceeds positive limit	Reverse jog out of limit
65	5	Joint1 exceeds negative limit	Reverse jog out of limit
66	5	Joint2 exceeds positive limit	Reverse jog out of limit
67	5	Joint2 exceeds negative limit	Reverse jog out of limit
68	5	Joint3 exceeds positive limit	Reverse jog out of limit
69	5	Joint3 exceeds negative limit	Reverse jog out of limit
70	5	Joint4 exceeds positive limit	Reverse jog out of limit
71	5	Joint4 exceeds negative limit	Reverse jog out of limit
72	5	Parallelogram positive limit	Reverse jog out of limit
73	5	Parallelogram negative limit	Reverse jog out of limit
74	5	Joint6 exceeds positive limit	Reverse jog out of limit
75	5	Joint6 exceeds negative limit	Reverse jog out of limit
80	0	Joint1 lose step	Internal error, restart or contact manufacturer
81	0	Joint2 lose step	Internal error, restart or contact manufacturer
82	0	Joint3 lose step	Internal error, restart or contact manufacturer
83	0	Joint4 lose step	Internal error, restart or contact manufacturer
84	0	Algorithm timeout	Internal error, restart or contact manufacturer
85	0	Emergency button pressed	Release the emergency stop button
96	0	Joint1 drive alarm	Check if the communication of joint 1 is normal and then clear the error
97	0	Joint1 Servo power off	Re-enable joint 1
98	0	Joint2 drive alarm	Check if the communication of joint 2 is normal and then clear the error


ID	Level	Description	Solution		
99	0	Joint2 Servo power off	Re-enable joint 2		
100	0	Joint3 drive alarm	Re-enable joint 3		
101	0	Joint3 Servo power off	Re-enable joint 3		
102	0	Joint4 drive alarm	Re-enable joint 4		
103	0	Joint4 drive power off	Re-enable joint 4		
104	0	Robot homing failed	Home again		
105	0	Robot Servo on failed	Check whether the hardware is normal and re-enable		
106	0	Abnormal conveyor data	Please contact technical support engineer		
107	0	Abnormal conveyor synchronization	Please contact technical support engineer		
108	0	Conveyor conveyor encoder 1 is disconnected	Please contact technical support engineer		
109	0	Conveyor conveyor encoder 2 is disconnected	Please contact technical support engineer		
110	0	Encoder position error	Internal error, restart or contact manufacturer		
112	0	Collision Detection	Keep away from the work area and continue to run		
161	0	Error switching drag and drop mode	Internal error, restart or contact manufacturer		
4096	5	Faield to open mechanical file	Check if the file location is correct and restart		
8192	5	Faield to open project file	Check if the file location is correct and restart		
8193	5	Faield to open program file	Check if the file location is correct and restart		
8194	5	Faield to open global variable file	Check if the file location is correct and restart		
8195	5	Failed to open teaching point file	Check if the file location is correct and restart		
8196	5	Failed to start debugger process	Rerun debugger process		
12288	5	Emergency stop detected	Power on again		
12289	5	External emergency stop detected	Power on again		
12290	0	The servo power board temperature is too high	Turn off the machine and let it cool for a period of time		
33024	5	No input parameters for CP instruction	Enter the correct parameters		
33025	5	Input parameters of CP instruction out of range	Enter the correct parameters		

Copyright © Yuejiang Technology Co., Ltd



ID	Level	Description	Solution		
33280	5	No input parameters for Arch instruction	Please enter parameters		
33281	5	Index parameter of Arch instruction out of range	Enter the correct parameters		
33282	5	Index parameter of Arch instruction not configured yet	Please set index parameters		
33536	5	No input parameters for LimZ instruction	Please enter parameters		
33537	5	Input parameters of LimZ instruction out of range	Enter the correct parameters		
33792	5	No input parameters for Speed instruction	Please enter parameters		
33793	5	Ratio parameter of Speed instruction out of range [1, 100]	Enter the correct parameters		
34048	5	No input parameters for Accel instruction	Please enter parameters		
34049	5	Ratio parameter of Accel instruction out of range [1, 100]	Enter the correct parameters		
34304	5	No input parameters for Jerk instruction	Please enter parameters		
34305	5	Ratio parameter of Jerk instruction out of range [1, 100]	Enter the correct parameters		
34560	5	No input parameters for SpeedS instruction	Please enter parameters		
34561	5	Ratio parameter of SpeedS instruction out of range [1, 100]	Enter the correct parameters		
34816	5	No input parameters for SpeedR instruction	Please enter parameters		
34817	5	Ratio parameter of SpeedR instruction out of range [1, 100]	Enter the correct parameters		
35072	5	No input parameters for AccelS instruction	Please enter parameters		
35073	5	Ratio parameter of AccelS instruction out of range [1, 100]	Please enter parameters		
35328	5	No input parameters for AccelR instruction	Enter the correct parameters		
35329	5	Ratio parameter of AccelR instruction out of range [1, 100]	Enter the correct parameters		
35584	5	No input parameters for JerkS instruction	Please enter parameters		
35585	5	Ratio parameter of JerkS instruction out of range [1, 100]	Enter the correct parameters		

Copyright © Yuejiang Technology Co., Ltd



ID	Level	Description	Solution		
35840	5	No input parameters for JerkR instruction	Please enter parameters		
35841	5	Ratio parameter of JerkR instruction out of range [1, 100]	Enter the correct parameters		
36096	5	No input parameters for Go instruction	Please enter parameters		
36097	5	No motion point parameter for Go instruction	Please enter parameters		
36098	5	Incorrect motion point for Go instruction	Enter the correct parameters		
36099	5	Incorrect control parameter for Go instruction	Enter the correct parameters		
36352	5	No input parameters for Move instruction	Please enter parameters		
36353	5	No motion point parameter for Move instruction	Please enter parameters		
36354	5	Incorrect motion point for Move instruction	Enter the correct parameters		
36355	5	Incorrect control parameter for Move instruction	Enter the correct parameters		
36608	5	No input parameters for Arch3 instruction	Please enter parameters		
36609	5	No motion point parameter for Arch3 instruction	Please enter parameters		
36610	5	Incorrect motion point for Arch3 instruction	Enter the correct parameters		
36611	5	Incorrect control parameter for Arch3 instruction	Enter the correct parameters		
36864	5	No input parameters for Jump instruction	Please enter parameters		
36865	5	No motion point parameter for Jump instruction	Please enter parameters		
36866	5	Incorrect motion point for Jump instruction	Enter the correct parameters		
36867	5	Incorrect control parameter for Jump instruction	Enter the correct parameters		
40960	5	No input parameters for Circle3 instruction	Please enter parameters		
40961	5	No motion point parameter for Circle3 instruction	Please enter parameters		



ID	Level	Description	Solution		
40962	5	Incorrect motion point for Circle3 instruction	Enter the correct parameters		
40963	5	Incorrect control parameter for Circle3 instruction	Enter the correct parameters		
45056	5	Circle3 Option Error	Enter the correct parameters		
45057	5	Jump Option Error	Enter the correct parameters		
45058	5	Arch Option Error	Enter the correct parameters		
45059	5	Arch3 Option Error	Enter the correct parameters		
45060	5	Jerk Option Error	Enter the correct parameters		
45061	5	JerkR Option Error	Enter the correct parameters		
45062	5	JerkS Option Error	Enter the correct parameters		
45063	5	Accel Option Error	Enter the correct parameters		
45064	5	AccelR Option Error	Enter the correct parameters		
45065	5	AccelS Option Error	Enter the correct parameters		
45066	5	SpeedFactor Option Error	Enter the correct parameters		
45067	5	Speed Option Error	Enter the correct parameters		
45068	5	SpeedR Option Error	Enter the correct parameters		
45069	5	Limz Option Error	Enter the correct parameters		
45070	5	CP Option Error	Enter the correct parameters		
45071	5	DO Option Error	Enter the correct parameters		
45072	5	Go Option Error	Enter the correct parameters		
45073	5	Move Option Error	Enter the correct parameters		
45074	5	MoveJ Option Error	Enter the correct parameters		
45075	5	Ecp Option Error	Enter the correct parameters		
45076	5	EcpSet Option Error	Enter the correct parameters		
45077	5	SetExicitMode Option Error	Enter the correct parameters		
32768	5	No input parameters for speedFactor instruction	Enter the correct parameters		
32769	5	Input parameters of speedFactor instruction out of range	Enter the correct parameters		
32770	5	DO input parameters Error	Enter the correct parameters		

Copyright © Yuejiang Technology Co., Ltd



ID	Level	Description	Solution			
32771	5	DI input parameters Error	Enter the correct parameters			
36100	5	No input parameters for movej instruction	Enter the correct parameters			
36101	5	No motion point parameter for movej instruction	Enter the correct parameters			
36102	5	No motion point parameter for movej instruction	Enter the correct parameters			
36103	5	Incorrect motion point for RP instruction	Enter the correct parameters			
36104	5	Incorrect offset for RP instruction	Enter the correct parameters			
36105	5	Incorrect motion point for RJ instruction	Enter the correct parameters			
36106	5	Incorrect offset for RJ instruction	Enter the correct parameters			
36107	5	No input parameters for GoR instruction	Enter the correct parameters			
36108	5	Incorrect motion point for GoR instruction	Enter the correct parameters			
36109	5	No input parameters for MoveJR instruction	Enter the correct parameters			
36110	5	Incorrect motion point for MoveJR instruction	Enter the correct parameters			
45079	5	loadSwitch Option Error	Enter the correct parameters			
45080	5	loadSet Options Error	Enter the correct parameters			
45081	5	CPParamErrorOption	Enter the correct parameters			
45082	5	TOOLParamErrorOption	Enter the correct parameters			
45083	5	USERParamErrorOption	Enter the correct parameters			
45084	5	SPEEDParamErrorOption	Enter the correct parameters			
45085	5	SPEEDSParamErrorOption	Enter the correct parameters			
45086	5	ACCELParamErrorOption	Enter the correct parameters			
45087	5	ACCELSParamErrorOption	Enter the correct parameters			
45088	5	ARCHParamErrorOption	Enter the correct parameters			
45089	5	STARTParamErrorOption	Enter the correct parameters			
45090	5	ZLIMITParamErrorOption	Enter the correct parameters			
45091	5	ENDParamErrorOption	Enter the correct parameters			
45092	5	SYNCaramErrorOption	Enter the correct parameters			

Copyright © Yuejiang Technology Co., Ltd



ID	Level	Description	Solution
45093	5	ARMParamErrorOption	Enter the correct parameters
45312	5	loadSwitch Option Error	Enter the correct parameters
45313	5	loadSet Options Error	Enter the correct parameters
49152	5	Enable remote control when enabled	Enter the correct parameters
36111	5	No input parameters for GoIO instruction	Enter the correct parameters
36112	5	Incorrect motion point for GoIO instruction	Enter the correct parameters
36113	5	Incorrect parameters for GoIO instruction	Enter the correct parameters
36114	5	No input parameters for MoveIO instruction	Enter the correct parameters
36115	5	Incorrect motion point for MoveIO instruction	Enter the correct parameters
36116	5	Incorrect parameters for MoveIO instruction	Enter the correct parameters
36117	5	No input parameters for MoveJIO instruction	Enter the correct parameters
36118	5	Incorrect motion point for MoveJIO instruction	Enter the correct parameters
36119	5	No input parameters for MoveJIO instruction	Enter the correct parameters



# **Dobot MG400 Maintenance Guide**

Issue: V1.0

Date: 2022-1-06

Shenzhen Yuejiang Technology Co., Ltd.



#### Copyright © Shenzhen Yuejiang Technology Co., Ltd. 2022. All rights reserved.

No part of this document may be reproduced or transmitted in any form or by any means without the prior written consent of Yuejiang Technology Co., Ltd.

#### Disclaimer

To the maximum extent permitted by applicable law, the products described (including its hardware, software, and firmware, etc.) in this document are provided **AS IS**, which may have flaws, errors or faults. Yuejiang makes no warranties of any kind, express or implied, including but not limited to, merchantability, satisfaction of quality, fitness for a particular purpose and non-infringement of third party rights. In no event will Yuejiang be liable for any special, incidental, consequential or indirect damages resulting from the use of our products and documents.

Before using our product, please thoroughly read and understand the contents of this document and related technical documents that are published online, to ensure that the robot is used on the premise of fully understanding the robot and related knowledge. Please use this document with technical guidance from professionals. Even if follow this document or any other related instructions, damages or losses will be happening in the using process. Dobot shall not be considered as a guarantee regarding all security information contained in this document.

The user has the responsibility to make sure of following the relevant practical laws and regulations of the country, in order that there is no significant danger in the use of the robot.

# Shenzhen Yuejiang Technology Co., Ltd.

Address: Address: Floor 9-10, Building 2, Chongwen Garden, Nanshan iPark, Liuxian Blvd, Nanshan District, Shenzhen, Guangdong Province, China

Website: www.dobot.cc



# Preface

#### Purpose

This manual aims to help users with execution of operations related to service and troubleshooting.

#### **Intended Audience**

This document is intended for:

- Customer
- Sales Engineer
- Installation and Commissioning Engineer
- Technical Support Engineer

## **Change History**

Date	Change Description
2022/1/06	The first release

#### Symbol Conventions

The symbols that may be found in this document are defined as follows.

Symbol	Description
	Indicates a hazard with a high level of risk which, if not avoided, could result in death or serious injury
	Indicates a hazard with a medium level or low level of risk which, if not avoided, could result in minor or moderate injury, robot damage
	Indicates a potentially hazardous situation which, if not avoided, can result in equipment damage, data loss, or unanticipated result
	Provides additional information to emphasize or supplement important points in the main text



# Contents

1. Safet	y Preca	autions	1	
1.1	Securit	y warning sign	1	
1.2	Genera	l security	1	
1.3	Persona	al security	3	
2. Robo	t Arm	Inspections	5	
2.1	Genera	l cleaning	5	
2.2	Control	l cabinet	5	
2.3	Torque	value	6	
2.4	Functio	onal test	6	
3. Main	tenanc	e	7	
3.1	Vulnera	Vulnerable part list		
3.2	Recom	mended tools	8	
3.3	Prepara	tion for parts return	9	
3.4	Mainte	nance of robot arm	9	
	3.4.1	Replacement of J1 primary synchronous belt	9	
	3.4.2	Replacement of J1 secondary synchronous belt	.11	
	3.4.3	Replacement of J2 primary synchronous belt	.16	
	3.4.4	Replacement of J2 secondary synchronous belt	.18	
	3.4.5	Replacement of J3 primary synchronous belt	.20	
	3.4.6	Replacement of J3 secondary synchronous belt	.22	
	3.4.7	Replacement of battery component	.25	
	3.4.8	Replacement of button cells	.26	
4. Calib	ration	of Home Point	30	



# **1. Safety Precautions**

This section describes the security precautions that should be noticed when you use this product. Please read this document carefully before using the robot arm for the first time. This product needs to be used in an environment meeting design specification. You cannot remold the product without authorization, otherwise, it could lead to product failure, and even personal injury, electric shock, fire, etc. People who use this product for system design and manufacture must be trained by our company, relevant institutions, or must have the same professional skills. The installation personnel, operators, teaching personnel, programmers and system developers of the robot arm must read this document carefully and use the robot arm strictly according to the regulations of this document.

# 1.1 Security warning sign

The following safety warning signs may appear in this manual, and their meanings are as follows.

Symbol	Description
	Indicates a high degree of potential danger, which, if unavoidable, will result in death or serious injury
	Dangerous power consumption will soon be caused. If it cannot be avoided, it will cause personal injury or serious injury to the equipment.
€ Нот	May cause dangerous hot surfaces, if touched, may cause personal injury
	Indicates that there is a moderate or low potential hazard. If it cannot be avoided, it may cause minor injuries to the personnel and damage to the equipment.
	Indicates a potential risk, and ignoring these texts may result in damage to the robotic arm, loss of data, or unpredictable results

# 1.2 General security

You need to follow the security rules below when starting or using the robot for the first time.

# 

- Please be sure to install the robot arm and all electrical equipment according to the requirements and specifications in this guide.
- Preliminary test and inspection of the robot arm and its protection system are required before it is used for the first time and put into production.
- Before starting the system and device for the first time, check whether the device and system are intact, safe to operate, and damaged. You should check whether it complies with national or regional safety regulations, and all safety functions must

```
Issue V1.0 (2022-1-06)
```



be tested.

- You must check and ensure that all security parameters and user programs are correct and that all security features works properly. A person qualified to operate the robot arm is required to check each safety function. Start the machine only after it has passed a thorough and careful safety test and has reached the safety level.
- Professional personnel are required to install and debug the robot arm according to the installation standards.
- Once the robot arm is installed and constructed, you need to carry out a full risk assessment again and maintain the documentation.
- Set and change security parameters by authorized personnel. Use passwords or isolation measures to prevent unauthorized personnel from changing or setting security parameters. After changing security parameters, you need to analyze related security functions.
- In case of accidents or abnormal operation of robot arm, you can press the emergency stop switch to stop the action of the robot arm.
- MG400 joint modules are partly equipped with brakes. Maintain the posture of the robot arm when the power is off. Do not manually switch on or off the power supply system frequently. It is recommended that the interval between switching on and off the power supply system be longer than 10 seconds.
- MG400 robot arm has the function of collision detection. When the external force on the robot arm exceeds the normal force range set by the user, the robot arm will stop automatically to prevent it or the operator from being injured in collision. This function is specially set for the safety of man-machine cooperation, but the robot arm system must be in the normal operation range.

# Лнот

- The robot and the control cabinet generate heat during operation. Please do not operate or touch the robot when the robot is working or has just stopped working.
- Turn off the power and wait an hour for the robot to cool down.
- Do not put your fingers where the control cabinet gets hot.

# 

- Please ensure that the robot arm and tools are installed correctly and safely.
- Please ensure that the robot has enough space to move freely.
- If the robot is damaged, please do not use it.
- Do not connect security devices to normal I/O interfaces. Only secure interfaces can be used.
- Ensure proper installation settings (such as arm mounting angle, weight in TCP, TCP offset, security configuration). Save the installation file and load it into the program.

```
Issue V1.0 (2022-1-06)
```



- Ensure that there are not sharp corners or torsion points in tools and obstacles, and that there are not sharp corners or torsion points in tools and obstacles, and that all personnel are out of reach of the robot arm.
- When using the teaching device, pay attention to the motion range of the robot arm.
- Any impact will release a lot of kinetic energy, which is much higher than that under high speed and high load.
- Connecting different devices may aggravate or cause new hazards. You should always conduct a comprehensive risk assessment of the entire installation. When you need to set safety and emergency performance levels, you are advised to select the highest performance level. Be sure to read and understand the manuals for all equipment used in installation.
- Do not alter the robot arm. Changes to the robot arm could cause hazards that the integrator could not predict. The authorized reorganization of the robot arm shall be in accordance with the latest version of the relevant service guide. Shenzhen Yuejiang Technology Co., Ltd. rejects all responsibility if the robot arm is changed or altered in any way.
- Before transporting the robot arm, you need to check the insulation and protection measures.
- Comply with transportation requirements when carrying the robot arm. Handle them carefully to avoid collisions.

# 

- It is strongly recommended that a separate inspection of all the functions of the robot arm and the arm procedures be performed when the robot arm is connected to or operated with machinery that can cause damage to the robot arm. It is recommended to use temporary waypoints outside other mechanical workspaces to test robot programs
- Do not expose the robot arm to permanent magnetic field all the time. Strong magnetic fields can damage robots.
- Shenzhen Yuejiang Technology Co., Ltd. shall not be liable for any damage or personal injury due to program error or improper operation of the robot arm

## 1.3 Personal security

It is of vital significance to ensure the safety of operators when using the robot arm system. Please strictly follow the general precautions listed below.

# 

 All operators using the robot arm system shall pass the training course sponsored by Shenzhen Yuejiang Technology Co., LTD., and ensure that they fully master the safe and standard operation process and have the qualification of robot arm operation. For more information, please contact us at yuejiang@dobot.cc.mailto:#ß



#### <u>箱为yuejiang@dobot.cc</u>

- When working with robots, please do not wear loose clothing or jewelry. When operating the robot, make sure that you have bundled your long hair behind your head.
- If the robot appears to have stopped during the operation of the equipment, it may be because the robot is waiting for the start signal and is in the state of being about to move. In this case, the robot should also be considered to be in motion. Please do not approach the robot.
- Lines should be drawn on the floor to mark the motion range of the robot arm. so that the operator can understand the motion range of the robot arm with tools (manipulator, tools, etc.).
- Please ensure that safety measures (e.g. guardrails, ropes, or protective screens) have been established near the operation area of robot arm to protect the operator and surrounding people. Locks should be installed as required so that no one other than the operator responsible for the operation can access the power supply of the robot arm.



# 2. Robot Arm Inspections

# 2.1 General cleaning

If you notice dust/dirt/oil on the control cabinet or robot arm, clean the surface of the machine with a dust-free cloth/alcohol and check whether there are defects on the surface.

# 2.2 Control cabinet

In order to maintain high performance of the robot for a long time, maintenance inspection must be carried out. The personnel in charge of maintenance must draw up maintenance plans and carry out maintenance conscientiously. Table 2.1 and Table 2.2 list the recommended inspection periods and items. If the relevant parts are found to be unqualified, please repair or replace them immediately.

Item	Content	Period		
		Daily	Once three months	Once six months
Clean the robot body	You can use water and 10% ethanol to wipe any visible dust, dirt and oil on the robot body.	$\checkmark$		
Whether joint screws are loose	Confirm the screw torque at each joint of the robot body according to the screw securing torque table.			$\checkmark$
Whether connector is loose	Robot cable unit and external connectors on the robot.		$\checkmark$	
Brake	Confirm that the robot's 2/3 joint brake functions normally.			
Synchronous belt	Remove the shell and check whether the synchronous belt is loose. If it is, you need to re-tension.		$\checkmark$	
Button cell		Replace once one year and a half		
Battery component	The upper computer SCS alarms when the encoder battery fails.	Replace once five years		

Table 2.1 Power-off (without movement) inspection



Item	Content	Period		
		Daily	Once three months	Once six months
Working area	Movement area of each joint			$\checkmark$
Movement, sound and vibration of the robot	Check whether there are abnormal movement, sound and vibration in the movement of the robot	$\checkmark$		
Whether connector is loose	Robot cable unit and external connectors on the robot		$\checkmark$	
Brake	Powered on and off to check the sound of the motor brake. If there is no sound, it needs to be replaced	$\checkmark$		

#### Table 2.2 Power-on (with movement) inspection

# 2.3 Torque value

Table 2.3	Torque for securing screws
Table 2.3	Torque for securing screws

Nominal diameter of screw thread	Countersunk head hexagon socket screw	Hexagon socket button head screws	Hexagon socket cap screws
2.5 mm	0.3 Nm	0.3 Nm	0.5 Nm
3 mm	0.5 Nm	4.5 Nm	2 Nm
4 mm	-	2 Nm	-
5 mm	-	-	7.5 Nm

The torque for securing screws varies according to screw types or base materials. If it is not recorded in the table, please contact the after-sales service department of Yuejiang Technology Co., Ltd.

In addition, equipment must be overhauled after every 10,000 hours of operation. If you have any questions about the maintenance and adjustment method, please contact the after-sale service department of Yuejiang Technology Co., Ltd.

## 2.4 Functional test

The purpose of the functional test is to ensure that screws, bolts, tools and robot arm are not loose. The screws/bolts mentioned in the inspection plan shall be checked with a torque wrench and the torque shall comply with the specification.



# 3. Maintenance

The purpose of maintenance is to ensure the normal operation of the system or restore the system to normal operation in case of a fault. Maintenance includes fault diagnosis and actual repairs.

Maintenance must be performed by a system integrator authorized by Yuejiang Technology Co., Ltd. or after sales staff of yuejiang technology Co., Ltd.

# 3.1 Vulnerable part list

No.	Material	Specification	Number	Material code	
1	synchronous belt	Ceptor-VI 80S3M303	2	2299059300	
2	synchronous belt	Ceptor-VI 80S3M267	1	2299059400	
3	synchronous belt	Ceptor-VI 80S3M291	1	2299059500	
4	synchronous belt	Ceptor-VI 80S3M249	1	2299059600	
5	synchronous belt	Ceptor-VI 80S3M243	1	2299059700	
6	button cell	Panasonic, CR2032 button cell, 3.0V	1	2108000800	
7	battery components	two LS14500 lithium batteries in parallel, Jianya terminal: A1250H-2P, L=80mm, V3.0	1	2108003100	
8	ribbon	2.5mm*150mm, black	6	2604023200	
9	aviation plug	ELECTRIC, aviation plug, Chrome plated copper, silver, six core, male pin, 3A/30V	1	2109025500	
10	wiring terminals	CONNECTOR, wiring terminals, 3.5mm interval, 10Pin, KF12EKNM-3.50-10P-1K, single interval, black	4	2106058800	
11	power adapter	Module, power adapter, input: 100-240VAC 50/60Hz, output: 48VDC, 240W	1	2004031200	
12	power adapter	Module, power adapter, input: 85~264VAC/47Hz~63Hz, output: 48V, 240W	1	2004031000	
13	M.Pro emergency stop components	wire, M.Pro emergency stop components, LAS1-AY-22TSB/R+S10+HB-BX1/16 + four-core flexible cable + four-pin connector, 1500mm, V3.0	1	2005059501	
14	M.Pro servo drive board PCBA	PCBA, M.Pro, servo drive board PCBA, four-layer board, V2.0, using 2002021103	1	2001018403	
15	M.Pro servo drive board PCBA	PCBA, M.Pro, servo drive board PCBA, six- layer board, V1.0, using 2002021002	1	2001018502	
16	M.Pro main control panel PCBA	PCBA, M.Pro, main control panel PCBA, V1.0, using 2002021802	1	2001018102	
17	M.Pro indicator board PCBA	PCBA, M.Pro, indicator board PCBA, two- layer board, V1.0, using PCB material code 2002022002	1	2001018302	
Issue	Issue V1.0 (2022-1-06) User Guide Copyright © Yueijang Technology Co., Ltd				

Table 3.1	Vulnerable p	oart list
-----------	--------------	-----------

User Guide Copyright © Yuejiang Technology Co., Ltd.



18	M.Pro wire adapter plate PCBA	PCBA, M.Pro wire adapter plate PCBA, four- layer board, V1.0, screen 2002023201	1	2001019901
----	-------------------------------------	--	---	------------

# 3.2 Recommended tools

When installing and maintaining a robot arm, you need to prepare the following tools (antistatic tools):

• Cross head screwdriver -PH0, PH1



• Hex socket screwdriver and screw bit: M2.5, M3, M4, M5



• Socket screwdriver: 5.5mm (diagonal size), 6mm (diagonal size)



• ESD wrist strap





• Sound wave tensiometer



## 3.3 **Preparation for parts return**

- Remove all non-Dobot equipment such as clamps, hoses, cables etc. from the robot arm. Yuejiang technology Co., Ltd. will not be responsible for any damage to non-Dobot equipment installed on the robot arm.
- Back up all relevant documents before sending the arm/part to Yuejiang Technology Co., Ltd. Yuejiang Technology Co., Ltd. is not responsible for the loss of programs, data or files stored in the robot arm.
- The robot arm should restore to the factory posture before returning. Factory posture can reduce the space occupied by the robot arm, which is convenient for packaging and transportation.

## 3.4 Maintenance of robot arm

## 3.4.1 Replacement of J1 primary synchronous belt

**Step 1** Remove the top cover of the base: Remove four M3\*8 socket countersunk screws from the base cover using a hex wrench.





Step 2 Loosen screws of the J1 motor: Loosen four M5\*16 hexagon socket cap screws of the J1 motor using a hex wrench to move the motor back and forth in the screw slot.



Step 3 Install J1 primary synchronous belt: Install the primary synchronous belt (80S3M303) to the two synchronous pulleys, and push the motor to tension the synchronous belt. Lock the four screws on the motor using a torque wrench (torque: 7.5 Nm), Place the test probe of sound wave tensiometer (parameter: M:2.3, W:8, S: 89) in the middle part of the synchronous belt, about 10mm away from the synchronous belt. Move the middle part of the synchronous belt by hand to read the test results, requiring that the test results are within the range of 50~60Hz.





**Step 4** Install the top cover of the base. Secure four M3\*8 hex socket countersunk screws on the top cover of the base using a torque wrench with a torque of 0.5 Nm.



**Step 5** Calibrate the home point.

#### 3.4.2 Replacement of J1 secondary synchronous belt

**Step 1** Remove the top cover of the base: Remove four M3\*8 hex socket countersunk screws from the base top cover-1 using a hex wrench.





**Step 2** Loosen the screws of the J1 motor: Loosen four M5\*16 hexagon socket cap screws for the J1 motor using a hex wrench to move the motor back and forth in the screw slot.



Step 3 Loosen the secondary reduction mechanism. Remove two M2.5\*5 button head screws that secure the LED plate. Remove the LED plate, and loosen four M3 hexagon socket cap screws.



**Step 4** Remove the base cover of the robot: Put the robot upside down, and remove the antiremoval label of the base. Remove four M3\*8 hex socket countersunk screws from

Issue V1.0 (2022-1-06)User GuideCopyright © Yuejiang Technology Co., Ltd.



the base cover, and remove the rear cover.



Step 5 Remove the servo drive board PCBA. Remove the plug terminals on the PCBA. Remove four M3\*6 hexagon socket cap screws using a hex wrench, and place the PCBA in an ESD bag.



Step 6 Remove the PCBA on the servo control board, the plug terminals on the PCBA, and four M3\*16 single-head hexagonal studs using a socket wrench. Remove the rocker switch connectors, and place the PCBA in an ESD bag.



Step 7 Remove the PCBA main control board, remove the plug terminals on the PCBA, remove the four M3\*20 single-head hexagonal studs using a socket wrench, remove the rocker switch connectors, and place the PCBA in an ESD bag.





**Step 8** Remove the old synchronous belt, loosen the hex screws, and remove the synchronous pulley.



Step 9 Install a new synchronous belt: Install the 120S3M267 synchronous belt on the two synchronous pulleys. Tighten the outer hexagonal bolts with an outer hexagonal wrench, and tighten the synchronous belt. Secure four M3\*10 hexagon socket cap screws at the secondary deceleration place using a torque wrench (torque: 2.0N.m). Place the test probe of sound wave tensiometer (parameter: M: 2.3, W: 12, S: 74) in the middle part of the synchronous belt, about 10mm away from the synchronous belt. Move the middle part of the synchronous belt by hand to read the test results. The test results should be within the range of 85~96Hz.



Step 10 Install the main control panel PCBA: Secure the main control panel PCBA using four M3\*20 single-head hexagonal studs with a torque of 0.6 Nm.

Issue V1.0 (2022-1-06)

Copyright © Yuejiang Technology Co., Ltd.





Step 11 Install the servo control panel PCBA: Connect the rocker switch wire to the servo control panel PCBA, and then fix the PCBA with four M3\*16 single-head hexagonal studs with a torque value of 0.6Nm. Connect each terminal according to the position in the figure below.



Step 12 Install the servo drive board PCBA: Connect the rocker switch wire to the servo drive board PCBA, and then fix the PCBA using four M3\*6 inner hexagon button head screws with a torque of 0.6 Nm. Connect each terminal according to the position in the figure. Fix the wire harness with a cable tie.



- Step 13 Install the base cover of the robot: Fix the base cover with four M3\*8 hex socket countersunk screws.
- **Step 14** Install the LED adapter plate. Fix the plate using two M2.5\*5 hexagon socket cap screws, with a torque of 0.3Nm.

Copyright © Yuejiang Technology Co., Ltd.

```
Issue V1.0 (2022-1-06)
```



- Step 15 Install J1 primary synchronous belt: Mount the primary synchronous belt which was removed before to the two synchronous pulleys, and push the motor to tension the synchronous belt. Secure the four screws on the motor using a torque wrench (torque: 7.5 Nm). Place the test probe of sound wave tensiometer (parameter: M: 2.3, W: 8, S: 89) in the middle part of the synchronous belt, about 10mm away from the synchronous belt. Move the middle part of the synchronous belt by hand to read the test results. The test results should be within the range of 50~60Hz.
- **Step 16** Install the top cover of the base: Secure four M3\*8 hex socket countersunk screws on the base top cover-1 using a torque wrench with a torque of 0.5 Nm.



Step 17 Calibrate the home point.

#### 3.4.3 Replacement of J2 primary synchronous belt

**Step 1** Disassemble the motor casing (left): Remove four M3\*8 hexagon socket cap screws from the base top cover-1 using a hex wrench.



Step 2 Loosen the screws of the J2 motor: Loosen two M5\*16 hexagon socket cap screws

Issue V1.0 (2022-1-06) User Guide Copyright © Yuejiang Technology Co., Ltd.





of the J2 motor using a hex wrench to move the motor back and forth in the screw slot.

Step 3 Disassemble J2 primary synchronous belt.



Step 4 Install a new J2 primary synchronous belt: Mount the primary synchronous belt (80S3M291) to the two synchronous pulleys, and push the motor to tension the synchronous belt. Lock the two screws on the motor using a torque wrench (torque: 7.5 Nm). Place the test probe of sound wave tensiometer (parameter: M: 2.3, W: 8, S: 84) in the middle part of the synchronous belt, about 10mm away from the synchronous belt. Move the middle part of the synchronous belt by hand to read the test results. The test results should be within the range of 50~60Hz.



Copyright © Yuejiang Technology Co., Ltd.



**Step 5** Disassemble the motor casing (left): Fix the motor casing (left) with three M3\*8 hexagon socket cap screws (torque: 1.0 Nm).



**Step 6** Calibrate the home point.

#### 3.4.4 **Replacement of J2 secondary synchronous belt**

**Step 1** Disassemble the motor casing (left): Remove four M3\*8 hexagon socket cap screws from the base top cover-1 using a hex wrench.



**Step 2** Loosen the screws of the J2 motor: Loosen two M5\*16 hexagon socket cap screws of the J2 motor using a hex wrench to move the motor back and forth in the screw slot.





Step 3 the secondary deceleration mechanism Loosen four M3\*10 screws using a hex wrench.



Step 4 Disassemble the J2 secondary synchronous belt.



Step 5 Install a new synchronous belt: Install the 100S3M249 synchronous belt on the two synchronous pulleys. Tighten the synchronous belt, and secure four M3\*10 hexagon socket cap screws at the secondary deceleration place using a torque wrench (torque: 2.0N.m). Place the test probe of sound wave tensiometer (parameter: M: 2.3, W: 10, S: 65) in the middle part of the synchronous belt, about 10mm away from the synchronous belt. Move the middle part of the synchronous belt by hand to read the test results. The test results should be within the range of 50~60Hz.



Step 6 Install a new J2 primary synchronous belt: Mount the primary synchronous belt (80S3M291) to the two synchronous pulleys, and push the motor to tension the synchronous belt. Lock the two screws on the motor using a torque wrench (torque: 7.5 Nm). Place the test probe of sound wave tensiometer (parameter: M: 2.3, W: 8, S: 84) in the middle part of the synchronous belt, about 10mm away from the synchronous belt. Move the middle part of the synchronous belt by hand to read the test results. The test results should be within the range of 50~60Hz.



**Step 7** Install the motor casing (left): Fix the motor casing (left) with three M3\*8 hexagon socket cap screws (torque: 1.0 Nm).



**Step 8** Calibrate the home point.

#### 3.4.5 Replacement of J3 primary synchronous belt

**Step 1** Disassemble the motor casing (right): Remove four M3\*8 hexagon socket cap screws from the motor casing (right) using a hex wrench.





Step 2 Loosen the screws of the J3 motor: Loosen two M5\*16 hexagon socket cap screws of the J3 motor using a hex wrench to move the motor back and forth in the screw slot.



Step 3 Disassemble J3 primary synchronous belt.



**Step 4** Install a new J3 primary synchronous belt: Install the primary synchronous belt (80S3M303) to the two synchronous pulleys, and push the motor to tension the

Issue V1.0 (2022-1-06) User Guide Copyright © Yuejiang Technology Co., Ltd.



synchronous belt. Lock the two screws on the motor using a torque wrench (torque: 7.5 Nm). Place the test probe of sound wave tensiometer (parameter: M: 2.3, W: 8, S: 88) in the middle part of the synchronous belt, about 10mm away from the synchronous belt. Move the middle part of the synchronous belt by hand to read the test results. The test results should be within the range of 50~60Hz.



**Step 5** Install the motor casing (left): Fix the motor casing (left) with three M3\*8 hexagon socket cap screws (torque: 1.0 Nm).



**Step 6** Calibrate the home point.

#### 3.4.6 Replacement of J3 secondary synchronous belt

**Step 1** Disassemble the motor casing (left): Remove three M3\*8 hexagon socket cap screws from the motor casing (left) using a hex wrench.





Step 2 Loosen the screws of the J3 motor: Loosen two M5\*16 hexagon socket cap screws of the J1 motor using a hex wrench to move the motor back and forth in the screw slot.



**Step 3** Loosen the secondary deceleration mechanism. Loosen four M3\*10 screws using a hex wrench.



Step 4 Disassemble the J3 secondary synchronous belt.





Step 5 Install a new synchronous belt: Install the 80S3M243 synchronous belt on the two synchronous pulleys. Tighten the synchronous belt, and secure four M3\*10 hexagon socket cap screws at the secondary deceleration place using a torque wrench (torque: 2.0N.m). Place the test probe of sound wave tensiometer (parameter: M: 2.3, W: 8, S: 60) in the middle part of the synchronous belt, about 10mm away from the synchronous belt. Move the middle part of the synchronous belt by hand to read the test results. The test results should be within the range of 50~60Hz.



Step 6 Install J3 primary synchronous belt: Install the primary synchronous belt (80S3M303) to the two synchronous pulleys, and push the motor to tension the synchronous belt. Lock the two screws on the motor using a torque wrench (torque: 7.5 Nm). Place the test probe of sound wave tensiometer (parameter: M: 2.3, W: 8, S: 88) in the middle part of the synchronous belt, about 10mm away from the synchronous belt. Move the middle part of the synchronous belt by hand to read the test results. The test results should be within the range of 50~60Hz.





Step 7 Install the motor casing (left): Fix the motor casing (left) with three M3\*8 hexagon socket cap screws (torque: 1.0 Nm).



**Step 8** Calibrate the home point.

#### 3.4.7 Replacement of battery component

Step 1 Remove the base cover of the robot: Put the robot upside down, and remove the antiremoval label of the base. Remove four M3\*8 hex socket countersunk screws from the base cover, and remove the rear cover.





Step 2 Disassemble the battery components: Unplug the battery cable terminal. Remove two M3\*8 hexagon socket cap screws using a hex wrench. Cut off the cable ties using scissors.



- Step 3 Replace the new battery components: Bind the new battery component to the sheet metal with cable ties, and secure the two M3\*8 hexagon socket head cap screws with a torque wrench.
- **Step 4** Calibrate the home point.

#### 3.4.8 Replacement of button cells

Step 1 Remove the base cover of the robot: Put the robot upside down, and remove the antiremoval label of the base. Remove four M3\*8 hex socket countersunk screws from the base cover, and remove the rear cover.



Step 2 Disassemble the servo drive board PCBA: Remove the plug terminals on the PCBA.Remove four M3\*6 hexagon socket button head screws using a hex wrench, and place the PCBA in an ESD bag.




Step 3 Install the servo control panel PCBA: Remove the plug terminals on the PCBA. Remove four M3\*16 single-head hexagonal studs using a socket wrench. Remove the rocker switch connectors, and place the PCBA in an ESD bag.



Step 4 Disassemble the main control panel PCBA: Remove the plug terminals on the PCBA, and four M3\*20 single-head hexagonal studs using a socket wrench. Remove the rocker switch connectors, and place the PCBA in an ESD bag.



Step 5 Replace the button cells: Replace the button cells on the main control panel with new

Issue V1.0 (2022-1-06) User Guide Copyright © Yuejiang Technology Co., Ltd.



cells.



Step 6 Install the main control panel PCBA: Fix the main control panel PCBA using four M3\*20 single-head hexagonal studs with a torque of 0.6 Nm.



Step 7 Install the servo control panel PCBA: Connect the rocker switch wire to the servo control panel PCBA, and then fix the PCBA with four M3\*16 single-head hexagonal studs with a torque value of 0.6Nm. Connect each terminal according to the position in the figure below.



**Step 8** Install the servo drive board PCBA: Connect the rocker switch wire to the servo drive board PCBA, and then fix the PCBA using four M3\*6 hexagon socket button head screws with a torque of 0.6 Nm. Connect each terminal according to the position in

```
Issue V1.0 (2022-1-06)
```



the figure. Fix the wire harness with a ribbon.



**Step 9** Install the base cover of the robot: Fix the base cover with four M3\*8 hex socket countersunk screws.



## 4. Calibration of Home Point

When the synchronous belt, button cells and battery components are replaced, the home point of the robot arm will change. You need to reset the robot arm. The home point of MG400 is shown in the figure below.



**Step 1** Use the calibration block to move MG400 to the vertical state of upper arm and forearm, that is, adjust each axis to the mechanical zero point.



 Place the calibration block in the position shown below and close to the rotating disc. Rotate J1 axis to make the rotating disc parallel and close to the calibration block.



2) Clamp the convex groove at the bottom of the calibration block in the gap shown



in the figure below, and make the short side of the calibration block face the upper arm. Press the teaching button, and drag J2 axis and J3 axis to make the upper arm parallel and close to the calibration block. At the same time make the angle between the upper arm and the forearm greater than 90  $^{\circ}$ .



3) Put the calibration block in the position shown in the figure below, that is, the angle between the upper arm and the forearm, and make the long side of the calibration block parallel and close to the upper arm. By moving the J3 axis on the control panel, make the forearm parallel and close to the short edge of the calibration block.



Step 2 Click Settings > Home Calibration. Enter the password (default password: 888888), and click Log on.

Issue V1.0 (2022-1-06)

User Guide



🔅 Settings	Home Calibration	
Common	The zero point calibration function should be used under the authority of advanced users.	
MG400		
Basic Communication settings	password:	
Collision Detection	Log on	
& Firmware Update		
Jump Params		
Load Params		
A Home Calibration		
Coordinate System		

**Step 3** Click **Home Calibration** when MG400 is enabled.

🔅 Settings	Home Calibration	×
Common	The zero point calibration function should be used under the authority of advanced users.	
MG400	Home calibration is only used when the home position changes, please operate carefully,	
Basic	J1Home Calibration	
Communication settings	J2Home Calibration	
Collision Detection	J3Home Calibration	
26 Firmware Update	Schematic diagram of home position MHome Calibration	
Jump Params	Please enable and move the device to the home position and click home calibration. Home Calibration	n
Load Params		
A Home Calibration		
Coordinate System		

If the calibration is successful, you can view the joint coordinates in control panel. Now the values of  $J1\sim J4$  are zero.





# 

Home calibration is used only when the home position changes. Please operate cautiously.



# **DobotSCStudio User Guide** (MG400 & M1 Pro)

Issue: V2.1.8 Date: 2021-10-19

Shenzhen Yuejiang Technology Co., Ltd



#### Copyright © Shenzhen Yuejiang Technology Co., Ltd 2021. All rights reserved.

No part of this document may be reproduced or transmitted in any form or by any means without the prior written consent of Yuejiang Technology Co., Ltd

#### Disclaimer

To the maximum extent permitted by applicable law, the products described (including its hardware, software, and firmware, etc.) in this document are provided **AS IS**, which may have flaws, errors or faults. Yuejiang makes no warranties of any kind, express or implied, including but not limited to, merchantability, satisfaction of quality, fitness for a particular purpose and non-infringement of third party rights. In no event will Yuejiang be liable for any special, incidental, consequential or indirect damages resulting from the use of our products and documents.

Before using our product, please thoroughly read and understand the contents of this document and related technical documents that are published online, to ensure that the robot is used on the premise of fully understanding the robot and related knowledge. Please use this document with technical guidance from professionals. Even if follow this document or any other related instructions, damages or losses will be happening in the using process. Dobot shall not be considered as a guarantee regarding all security information contained in this document.

The user has the responsibility to make sure of following the relevant practical laws and regulations of the country, in order that there is no significant danger in the use of the robot.

## Shenzhen Yuejiang Technology Co., Ltd.

Address: Address: Floor 9-10, Building 2, Chongwen Garden, Nanshan iPark, Liuxian Blvd, Nanshan District, Shenzhen, Guangdong Province, China

Website: www.dobot.cc

Issue V2.1.8 (2021-10-19)

Copyright © Yuejiang Technology Co., Ltd



## Preface

#### Purpose

This manual introduces the functions and usage of the robot control software DobotSCStudio, which is convenient for users to understand and use MG400.

#### **Intended Audience**

This document is intended for:

- Customer
- Sales Engineer
- Installation and Commissioning Engineer
- Technical Support Engineer

#### **Change History**

Date	Change Description
2021/10/19	Update the UI interface; add Blockly programming and safesetting functions; update programming commands; delete calibration, drag and brake function
2021/04/29	The first release

#### **Symbol Conventions**

The symbols that may be found in this document are defined as follows.

Symbol	Description
	Indicates a hazard with a high level of risk which, if not avoided, could result in death or serious injury
	Indicates a hazard with a medium level or low level of risk which, if not avoided, could result in minor or moderate injury, robot damage
	Indicates a potentially hazardous situation which, if not avoided, can result in equipment damage, data loss, or unanticipated result
	Provides additional information to emphasize or supplement important points in the main text



## Contents

1.0	verv	iew	5
	1.1	Description on Main Interface	. 5
2. F	ast (	Connection	7
<b>3.</b> F	unct	ion Description1	0
	3.1	Enabling1	0
	3.2	Setting Global Velocity Rate1	0
	3.3	Alarm Description1	11
	3.4	Jogging1	11
	3.5	Blockly1	13
	3.6	Programming1	6
		3.6.1 Project Description1	6
		3.6.2 Programming Interface Description1	6
		3.6.3 Programming Description1	8
	3.7	Parameter	28
		3.7.1 Setting User Coordinate System	28
		3.7.2 Setting Tool Coordinate System	33
		3.7.3 I/O Monitor	36
		3.7.4 Controller Setting	37
		3.7.5 Remote Control	39
		3.7.6 RobotParams	12
		3.7.7 RobotSetting4	<b>1</b> 7
		3.7.8 SafeSetting4	18
	3.8	ToolConfig	50
		3.8.1 BasicConfig	50
		3.8.2 PluginsInto	>0 - 0
		3.8.3 Log	>0 - 1
		3.8.4 Network Service	)] ->
		3.8.5 100ls	>2 - 2
		3.8.0 VIITUAIRODOL	)Z
4 D		5.8.7 wiFi Setting	) Z : A
4. P	rogr	A mithematic Operators	)4 5.4
	4.1	Polotional Operator	,4 57
	4.2 13	Logical Operators	,4 5/1
	4.5 4.4	General Keywords	,-+ ; -
	4.5	General Symbol	55
	4.6	Processing Control Commands	55
	4.7	Global Variable	55
	4.8	Motion Commands	56
	4.9	Motion Parameter Commands	52
	4.10	Input/output Commands	54
	4.11	Program Managing Commands	55
	Issue	V2.1.8 (2021-10-19) User Guide Copyright © Yuejiang Technology Co., L	.td

Appendix B C	Controller Alarm Description	
Appendix A S	ervo Alarm Description	
4.17 Pallet		
4.16 Convey	yor Tracking	
4.15.2	Command Description	
4.15.1	Description on Modbus Register	72
4.15 Modbu	18	72
4.14 UDP		71
4.13 TCP		
4.12 Pose G	etting Command	



#### 1. Overview

DobotSCStudio is an industrial robot programming platform launched by Yuejiang, which is suitable for the whole series of industrial robots (MG400/SA/SR/CR/M1 Pro). With friendly interface, it supports secondary development by users. It also provides kinematics algorithm of various mechanical structures and integrated virtual simulation environment to realize rapid deployment of various process applications on site.

#### 1.1 **Description on Main Interface**

Figure 1.1 shows the main interface of DobotSCStudio. Table 1.1 lists the interface description.



Figure 1.1 Main interface

Table 1.1 Interface description

No.	Description
1	Script
	You can build or import a project, and debug or run it
2	Blockly
	You can write programs by graphical language to quickly and conveniently control the robot
3	Jog
	Jog the robot in different coordinate systems.
	Jog the robot in the Joint coordinate system: From top to bottom, jog J1, J2, J3 and J4

Issue V2.1.8 (2021-10-19)

User Guide Copyright © Yuejiang Technology Co., Ltd



No.	Description
	Jog the robot in the Cartesian coordinate system: From top to bottom, jog the X, Y, Z, R
4	System You can set system configurations, such as NetworkSetting, RobotParams, Coordinate, Process, etc.
5	System bar
6	Click this button to enable or disable the motor
7	Check robot alarms When an alarm is triggered, this icon will flash red You can check the alarm details on the operation panel and clear it
8	Set global velocity rate
9	IP setting or check update After connecting robot and PC with network cable, you need to select <b>Real</b> on the IP Settings page and select robot's IP address for connecting to DobotSCStudio
10	<ul> <li>Select user mode</li> <li>Watcher: Check the system status, I/O status, robot pose, and alarms</li> <li>Operator: Operate a robot based on the existing scripts without programming</li> <li>Programmer: On the basis of operator authority, you can program and teach</li> <li>Manager: On the basis of programmer authority, you can set or modify parameters</li> <li>Please select user mode based on site requirements</li> <li>Default password: admin. You can modify the password on the ToolConfig &gt; BasicConfig &gt; UserMode page in the Manager mode</li> </ul>
11	Emergency stop switch Press and hold it in an emergency, and the drive power supply of MG400 will be powered off for emergency braking
12	Interactive window
12	Show the current running mode Running mode: I/O, Modbus, SCStudio (SCStudio mode is not displayed)



## 2. Fast Connection

DobotSCStudio can communicate with MG400 directly through Ethernet1. At this point, the IP address of MG400 should be in the same network segment as that of the PC. The default IP address of the robot is 192.168.1.6 and cannot be modified. Please modify the IP address of PC to make them in the same network segment.

#### 

• Minimum computer configuration for installing DobotSCStudio:

System: Windows7 64-bit/Windows10 32/64 bit

Memory: 4GB or above

CPU: Intel i3 or above

• This section uses Windows7 OS as an example to describe how to change the IP address. Please change it based on site requirements.

#### Procedure

Step 2

Step 1 Connect power adapter to robot Power Switch interface.



Figure 2.1 Connect to robot Power Switch interface

Connect emergency stop switch to Emergency Stop interface.









- Step 3 Connect one end of the network cable to the Ethernet1 interface on the robot and the other end to the PC.
- Step 4Click Start > Control Panel on the PC and select Network and Sharing Centre.The Network and Sharing Centre page is displayed.
- Step 5 Click Local Area Connection on the Network and Sharing Center page.
- Step 6 Click Properties.
- Step 7 Double-click Internet Protocol Version 4(TCP/IPv4).
- **Step 8** Select **Use the following IP address**, and change the IP address, subnet mask, and gateway of the PC.

You can change the IP address of the PC to make it on the same network segment as that of the robot without conflict. The subnet mask and gateway of the PC must be the same as that of robot. For example, the computer IP address is 192.168.1.40, and the default gateway is 255.255.255.0.



If the PC is connected to robot over a network cable directly, you only need to set the IP address and subnet mask of the PC.

u can get IP settings ass is capability. Otherwise, r the appropriate IP setti	signed autom you need to ings.	atically ask yo	r if yo ur ne	ur twi	net ork i	wo	rk su minis	ippor trato
Obtain an IP address	automaticall	y						
Use the following IP a	ddress:							
IP address:		192	. 168	<i>.</i>	1		40	
Subnet mask:		255	. 255	. 2	255		0	1
Default gateway:				×		(		1
Obtain DNS server ad Use the following DNS Preferred DNS server: Alternative DNS server:	ldress autom 5 server addr	atically esses:		•				]
	n exit					۵	dvar	nced.

Figure 2.3 IP address modification

Step 9 Click OK.

Step 10 Click  $\overline{\bigtriangledown}$  > IP settings... on the upper right pane of the DobotSCStudio page and select the robot's IP address, then click OK.

Issue V2.1.8 (2021-10-19)



Rea		⊖ Virtual C	ontroller		
Diel			ontroller		
Real	Controller IP:	192.168.1.6	~		
Customize					
Virtual					
	Controller IP:	127.0.0.1	*		
			OK	Canc	ما

Figure 2.4 IP setting

After the connection is successful, the DobotSCStudio will be shown as below.

			7 📳	Progra
	🛞 Home 🖾			
Default     Alarms     GlobalSpeed		DobotSC	Studio	
Home		Copyright 2020, Shenzhen Yu	ejiang Technology Co.,Ltd.	
Authority		Instruction Manual		
Parameter     AuxJoint     ControllerSetting		Software User Manual	Alarms Manual	
Contraction Contr		Script Syntax Manual	Blockly Manual	
RemoteControl		Analise Const		
RobotSetting		Application Case		
ToolConfig		Conveyor Belt Tracking	Remote Control	
PluginsInfo     Log		Matrix Pallet	Vision Config	
□ ⊕ NetworkSetting □ ☆ Tools		Feedback		
U 🐨 VirtualRobot				
Process     MatrixPallet     MatrixPallet     MatrixPallet		Feedb	ack	
R & Manufacturer				

Figure 2.5 Connected successfully



## 3. Function Description

#### 3.1 Enabling

Click **?** to enable MG400. When the icon **?** turns into **!**, MG400 can be controlled by running the program or Jogging.

#### 3.2 Setting Global Velocity Rate

Please click solution and then click buttons on the operation panel to increase or decrease the global velocity ratio by 1%, 5%, 10%, 25% and 50%, as shown in Figure 3.1. You can also change

the velocity in **System** > **Default** > **GlobalSpeed**. The Global Velocity Rate is not modified when the program is running. It can only be done when the program is not running or is suspended.

Common speed ratio	Tips:According to current mode to set the speed ratio!	
-1 -5 -10 -25 -50	50%	+1 +5 +10 +25 +50

Figure 3.1 Modify the global velocity rate

When doing jogging or playback, the method calculating the velocity and acceleration for each axis (in Joint or Cartesian coordinate system) is shown as follows.

- Actual jogging velocity = the maximum jogging velocity \* global velocity rate
- Actual jogging acceleration = the maximum jogging acceleration\* global velocity rate
- Actual playback velocity = the maximum playback velocity \* global velocity rate \* the set velocity rate in the velocity function
- Actual playback acceleration = the maximum playback acceleration\* global velocity rate \* the set acceleration rate in the acceleration function
- Actual playback jerk = the maximum playback jerk \* global velocity rate \* the set acceleration rate in the jerk function

📖 NOTE

- The maximum velocity, acceleration, or jerk can be set on the **Settings** page. For details, please see *3.7.6 RobotParams*.
- The rates (velocity rate, acceleration rate, or jerk rate) can be set in the related



speed functions.

#### 3.3 Alarm Description

If teaching point is incorrect, for example, a robot moves to where a point is at a limited position or a singular point, an alarm will be triggered.

If an alarm is triggered when running MG400, the alarm icon 📒 on the DobotSCStudio

turns into <sup>11</sup>. You can check the alarm information on the Alarm page, as shown in Figure 3.2.

Please clear the alarm as follows:

• If a limitation alarm is triggered, please jog the limited joint axis towards the opposite direction to clear the alarm.

• If other alarms are triggered, please click in on the alarm page to clear the alarm. If the alarm cannot be cleared, please reboot MG400.

Id	Туре	Level	Description	Solution	
0x9000	Controller Error	5	No input parameters for Jump instruction		

Figure 3.2 Alarm page

#### 3.4 Jogging

You can jog the robot in different coordinate systems, Figure 3.3 shows the jogging panel, and Table 3.1 lists the description on jogging panel.





Figure 3.3 Jogging panel

Table 3.1Description of jogging panel

No.	Description			
1	Step mode			
	You can select the right step in the Step mode. The step supports JOG, 0.1, 0.5, 1 and 5.			
	• JOG: indicates that in continuous jog movement, the speed is the maximum speed * global velocity rate			
• 0.1, coor	• 0.1, represents the displacement of 0.1° (joint coordinate system) or 0.1mm (Cartesian coordinate system) in a single jog movement			
	• 0.5, represents the displacement of 0.5° (joint coordinate system) or 0.5mm (Cartesian coordinate system) in a single jog movement.			
	• 1.0, represents the displacement of 1° (joint coordinate system) or 1mm (Cartesian coordinate system) in a single jog movement.			
	• 5.0, represents the displacement of 5° (joint coordinate system) or 5mm (Cartesian coordinate system) in a single jog movement			



No.	Description
2	Jogging type
	It supports two types: Joint coordinate system, Cartesian coordinate system
3	Coordinate system
	According to the actual needs, you can select one of the preset user coordinate systems as the
	current user coordinate system
4	Location data
	Display the current joint position and tool center position
5	Jogging button
	Jog the robot in the Joint coordinate system: From top to bottom, jog J1, J2, J3 and J4
	Jog the robot in the Cartesian coordinate system: From top to bottom, jog X, Y, Z, and R

#### 3.5 Blockly

Blockly is a kind of block programming. You can write programs by graphical language to quickly and conveniently control the robot. Figure 3.4 shows the blockly panel, and Table 3.2 lists the description on Blockly panel.



Figure 3.4 Blockly page

Table 3.2	Description	on Blockly page
-----------	-------------	-----------------

No.	Function	Description

Issue V2.1.8 (2021-10-19)

Copyright © Yuejiang Technology Co., Ltd



1	Menu bar	Dopen : Open a project that you have created		
		Rew : Create a new project		
		Save: Save the project		
		SaveAS : Save the current project with a new name		
		© Run : Start running the program in the current code area		
		Stop : Stop the running program		
		Point: Save teaching point that can be called when writing a program		
		Debug: Convert blockly into corresponding script. You can copy the script to see its running status. Please see <i>3.6 Programming</i> for details		
2	Block area	Provide all blocks		
3	Code area	Drag block to this page and edit it. Click the icon $\bigcirc$ $\bigcirc$ $\bigcirc$ = in the code area		
		to zoom in, zoom out and restore the blocks, an be used to delete the selected block		

#### Prerequisites

The robot has been powered on.

#### Procedure

**Step 1** Click to enter the Blockly page.

The system creates a new project by default and supports multi-thread movement.





Figure 3.5 Blockly page

Step 2	Drag the blocks to	the code area to sta	rt programming,	as shown in	Figure 3.6.
	8		1 0 0		0



Figure 3.6 Writing a program

Step 3 Click Save to save the current project

If it is the first time to save, you need to enter the project name.

Issue V2.1.8 (2021-10-19)



Step 4 Click to enable the robotic arm.
Step 5 Click Run to start and run the program in the current code area.

#### 3.6 **Programming**

#### 3.6.1 **Project Description**

The robot program is managed in project form, including teaching points list, global variables, and program files. Figure 3.7 shows the project structure.



Figure 3.7 Project structure

- In script, no more than five threads can be executed simultaneously. Scr0.lua is the main thread, and other threads are sub threads, which run parallel to the main thread.
- In the sub threads, the motion commands cannot be called. Only the main thread supports motion commands.
- Global variable module is only used to define global variables and module functions. The motion commands cannot be called here.

#### 3.6.2 **Programming Interface Description**

When you write a program, you need to switch to programmer mode or above. Figure 3.8 shows the programming panel and Table 3.3 lists its description.





Table 3.3	Description	on programming panel
-----------	-------------	----------------------

No.	Description
1	Project files
	• Point: Teach points. For details, please see 3.6.3.3 Teaching points.
	Global: Define and initialize global variables, points or functions
	• Src0~Src4: Multithreaded files. The number of tasks is related to threads that you set
	when creating a project. Up to five threads can be executed simultaneously
2	Common buttons. For details, please see Table 3.4
3	Programming area
4	Running button, for details, please see Table 3.6
5	Debug result

Table 3.4 describes the common button.

Table 3.4Description on common buttons

Icon	Description
💾 Save	Save the project
Ġ Undo	Cancel

Issue V2.1.8 (2021-10-19)

Copyright © Yuejiang Technology Co., Ltd



💫 Redo	Redo
Сору	Copy the selected codes
🔀 Cut	Cut the selected codes
D Paste	Paste the selected codes
Comment	Code comment
E API	API libraries, for details, please see 4 Program Language

#### 3.6.3 **Programming Description**

Figure 3.9 shows the programming process.



Figure 3.9 Programming process

#### 3.6.3.1 Creating Project

#### Prerequisites

Issue V2.1.8 (2021-10-19)	User
---------------------------	------



The robot has been powered on.

#### Procedure

Step 1 Click Script

The programming page is displayed, as shown in Figure 3.10.



Figure 3.10 Programming page

**Step 2** Click **to** enter the project creating page. Input the project name, and you can also select a template. Click **OK**.





Figure 3.11 Create a project

Step 3 Set the number of threads based on site requirements, as shown in Figure 3.12. Click thread and right-click New thread file.

The maximum number of threads is 5.



Figure 3.12 Create a project

Step 4 (Optional) Import the existing taught positions list.

> If you want to reuse a taught position list from an existing project, please right-click point and click Import points File, as shown in Figure 3.13.

```
Issue V2.1.8 (2021-10-19)
```



Figure 3.13 Import the existing teaching points list

#### 3.6.3.2 Import Project

If you need to reuse project files of other MG400, you can export project files of other MG400 to local computer and then import them into the current MG400 from local computer.

#### Prerequisites

The robot has been powered on.

#### Procedure



	<b>(</b>
Workspace	Open project New project Import Project Export Project Project Setting

Figure 3.14 Import Project

**Step 2** Select a project to be imported.

In the **Import Project** page, there are two files: **prj.json** and **point.json**. Please select the project file **prj.json**.

Issue V2.1.8 (2021-10-19)



Organise 🔻 New folder				•
] (认证) CR手f ^	Name	`	Date modified	Туре
2020	o point.ison			JSON f
CR16	o prj.json			JSON f
Dobot CR系列机				
📑 Dobot M1 Pro手				
DobotSCStudio				
DobotSCStudio				
DobotSCStudio	¢			:
DobotSCStudio	e: prj.json	~ F	rj.json (*.json)	~

Figure 3.15 Select a project

#### Step 3 Click Open.

The imported project files are displayed.

🔁 🕀	point 🗵 src0 🗵
🗆 🧮 Workspace	🖳 Save 🔇 Undo 💫 Redo 🐰 Cut 🚺 Copy 🗂 Paste 🙆 mment
<ul> <li>Myproject02</li> <li>thread</li> <li>src0</li> <li>point</li> <li>global</li> </ul>	1 while(true) 2 do 3 Go(P1) 4 Go(P2) 5 end

Figure 3.16 Display the project

#### 

If the project has already been saved or imported into MG400, it is not allowed to import the same project, and a warning window will pop up indicating that you need to re-select a new project file to be imported.

#### 3.6.3.3 Teaching points

#### Prerequisites

The project has been created or imported.

#### Procedure

After creating a project, please teach positions on the **point** page for calling commands when programming a robot. If the existing taught positions list has been imported, this operation can be

Issue V2.1.8 (2021-10-19)	User Guide	Copyright © Yuejiang Technology Co., Ltd



skipped.

Step 1 Enable MG400.

- **Step 2** Click Jog to move the robot to a point.
- Step 3 Double click point to enter point page and click + Add to add a teaching point.

The information of teaching point is displayed on the **point** page, as shown in Figure 3.17.

Tool is the Tool coordinate system, User is the User coordinate system.

e	Save	🛛 RunTo 🏼 🍞	Cover 🕂 Add	×Delete	Undo 🔗 Redo	)			
	No.	Alias	X	Y	Z	R	Arm	Tool	User
1	P1		-17.0139	-348.4705	986.5601	-90.0000	Right	No.0	No.0
2	P2		-74.4932	-400.2468	979.8826	-90.0000	Right	No.0	No.0



Button	Description
+ Add	Add a point
×Delete	Delete a point
P Cover	Cover a point. Select a teaching point, after jogging the robot to a point, click the icon to cover the selected teaching point
RunTo	Run to a point, select a point, click the button to run the robot to this point
💾 Save	Save teaching point
\land Undo	Cancel
💫 Redo	Recover

#### Table 3.5 Button description

• You can select a teaching position and double-click the parameters to modify the relevant information.

Issue V2.1.8 (2021-10-19)	User Guide	Copyright © Yuejiang Technology Co., Ltd



• Also, you can select a teaching position and click **Cover** to cover the current teaching position.

**Step 4** Add points by referring to Step 2 and Step 3.

Step 5 Click Save to save the teaching points.

#### 3.6.3.4 Writing a Program

#### Prerequisites

- The project has been created or imported.
- The points have been taught.

#### Procedure

In MG400, common commands for programming with Lua language have been encapsulated. Please see 4Program Language.

Step 1 Click **EAPI**, and the command list will display on the right side of the page, as shown in Figure 3.18.



Figure 3.18 Command list

- **Step 2** Select the commands from the list. Double-click the command and it will display on the script area.
- Step 3 Click 💾 Save after you finish the programming.

Issue V2.1.8 (2021-10-19)





Figure 3.19 Save the project

#### 3.6.3.5 **Debugging Program**

**Step 1** Click **f** to enable the motor.

Now, the programming page is as shown in Figure 3.20.

point 🗵 global 🗵 src0 🛽	3			
💾 Save 🔇 Undo 🔗 Redo	🔀 Cut 🗋 Copy 🎒 Paste	Comment		2 API
1 MovJ(InitialPose) 2 SpeedL(20) 3 MovL(InitialPose)				
浴 Build 🍥 Run @Debug	g 回 Stop		ALL	👻 🍕 Clear 🛛 🔻
2021-10-25 16:26:40 User O 2021-10-25 16:26:40 User O 2021-10-25 16:26:41 User O 2021-10-25 16:26:41 User O 2021-10-25 17:16:09 User O	iperation: open project: MyProj tperation: Turn to non-running s iperation: Current State: Stop poeration: Robot state Changer Uperation: Robot state Changer	ect tate d: disable d: enable		

Figure 3.20 Programming page

Table 3.6 lists the description on the program-running buttons which are shown in Figure 3.20



Table 3.6	Program-running button descrip	tion
-----------	--------------------------------	------

Icon	Description						
≫ Build	Build program						
<i>v</i>	Check if the code is correct						
🕞 Run	Once-click run						
	After clicking this button, <b>Run</b> turns into <b>Pause</b> and the program starts						
	running						
	If you need to pause the running program, please click						
() Debug	Start to run a program						
	Click once: Start to debug a program, Step appears on the screen.						
	Click Step : Start to run a program						
Stop	Stop the running program						
Monitor	After you click Step in debugging the program, appears on the						
	screen to monitor the running of grogram						
Resume	After you click OPause, Resume appears on the screen. You can click it to						
	continue running the program.						

Step 2 Click **Run** to start debugging the program.

If you want to run a program step by step, click <a>Debug</a>
 Click
 Step after it appears on the screen.

#### 3.6.3.6 Export Project

Project is saved in MG400 by default, and you can import the project to a local directory.

**Step 1** Click **Workspace** and right-click **Export Project**.



Figure 3.21 Export Project

**Step 2** In the project list, click the project to be exported.

For example, click "Factory Test 1".

0	Open		32 <del></del> 82	E	×
	0106				
	0202				
	1229				
	DefaultPro				
	EMC				
	Empty				
	Empty 4\$				
	Factory Test1				
	Factory Test2				
	Factory Test3_10				
	Factory Test4_US	B&ENC			
	J1(1)				
	JGCS5				
	Pallet				
	Pallet1				
	TCPClient				
	TCPClient1				
		Factory Test1	0	k	Cancel

Figure 3.22 Select Project Files

**Step 3** Select a right path, then click **Select Folder.** 



$\leftarrow \rightarrow$	🖌 🛧 🔤 « DobotSCStud	lio >	0106	~	Q	Search 0106		R
Organise	<ul> <li>New folder</li> </ul>						•	?
<ul> <li>Common Files</li> <li>CUAssistant</li> <li>DIFX</li> <li>Dobot</li> <li>DobotSCStudio</li> </ul>	↑ Name		No items match your search.		Date modified			
>	0106 backup bearer Folder: 0106	~	<	_		Select Folder	Cancel	<b>`</b>

Figure 3.23 Save path

#### 3.7 Parameter

Before teaching or running robot programs, a series of settings are required, including motion parameter setting, language selecting, user mode selecting and process setting, etc.

#### 3.7.1 Setting User Coordinate System

When the position of workpiece is changed or a robot program needs to be reused in multiple processing systems of the same type, you can create coordinate systems on the workpiece to simplify programming. There are totally 10 groups of User coordinate systems, of which the first one is defined as the Base coordinate system by default and cannot be changed. And the others can be customized by users.

## 

When creating a User coordinate system, please make sure that the reference coordinate system is the Base coordinate system. Namely, the User coordinate system

icon should be User: 0 when creating a User coordinate system.

User coordinate system is created by two-point calibration method. Move the robot to three points P0(x0, y0, z0), P1(x1, y1, z1). Point P0 is defined as the origin and the line from point P0 to Point P1 is defined as the positive direction of X-axis. And then the Y-axis and Z-axis can be defined based on the right-handed rule, as shown in Figure 3.24.




Figure 3.24 Two point calibration

Take the establishment of User 2 coordinate system as an example based on two-point calibration method.

#### Prerequisites

• The robot has been powered on.

\*

- MG400 has been enabled.
- The robot is in the Cartesian coordinate system.

## Procedure

Step 1

# Click **System** > Parameter > GlobalCoordinate > Coordinate User.

The Coordinate User page is displayed, as shown in Figure 3.25.

Coordinate User	Co	oordinat	e User			
*		Х	Y	Z	R	
Coordinate Tool	0	0.000	0.0000	0.0000	0.0000	The second
	1	35.2648	258.9036	1014.0859	76.6966	20
	2	15.0457	-247.0703	1050.5065	-103.0594	+2"
						4 Axco - First Point X: -35.2540 C Y: -250.90 Z: 1044.0859 C R: -90.000 Get First Point
						X: 35.5872 Y: -245.23
						Z: 1047.4233 📮 R: 00.004
						Cat Second Boint

Figure 3.25 User coordinate system page

- Step 2 Jog the robot to the first point, then click Get First Point on the P1 tab to obtain the coordinates of the first point.
- Step 3 Jog the robot to the second point, then click Get Second Point on the P2 tab to obtain the coordinates of the second point.
- Step 4 Click Cover and Save to generate the User 2 coordinate system, as shown in Figure 3.26. If you do not select an existing coordinate system, you can repeat Step1~ Step3, and then click Add and Save, as shown in Figure 3.27.

🚺 ДОВОТ



Х	Y	Z	R					
0.0000	0.0000	0.0000	0.0000		112	De-		
0.0000	0.0000	0.0000	0.0000		\$//\V]	the state		
15.0457	-247.0703	1050.5065	-103.0594	_6			ha	
0	Save User	Coordinate	Success					
				A Astin				
			UN	4 Axis First Point				
			OK	4 Axis First Point X:	15.0457 🚔	Y:	-247.0703	
			UK	First Point X: Z:	15.0457 ‡	Y: R:	-247.0703 -90.0000	
				First Point X: Z: Get First	15.0457 ‡ 1050.5065 ‡ Point	Y: R:	-247.0703	
				4 Axis First Point X: Cet First Second Po	15.0457 ‡ 1050.5065 ‡ Point	Y: R:	-247.0703	
				4 Axis First Point X: Get First Second Po X:	15.0457 ‡ 1050.5065 ‡ Point Dint 21.0051 ‡	Y: R: Y:	-247.0703 -90.0000 -256.1512	
				4 Axis First Point X: Get First Second Po X: Z:	15.0457 1050.5065 Point 21.0051 1046.1636 1046.1636	Y: R: Y: R:	-247.0703 -90.0000 -256.1512 -90.0000	
				4 Axis First Point X: Get First Second Po X: Z: Get Seco	15.0457 1050.5065 Point 21.0051 1046.1636 Ind Point 1046.1636 Ind Point Ind Point Ind Point Ind	Y: R: Y: R:	-247.0703 -90.0000 -256.1512 -90.0000	2 4 4 5 4 5 4 5 4 5 5 5 5 5 5 5 5 5 5 5

Figure 3.26 Click Cover to generate a coordinate system



	Х	Y	Z	R				
0	0.0000	0.0000	0.0000	0.0000		120	à l	
1	-35.2648	-258.9036	1044.0859	-76.6966	5		LZA	6
2	0.0000	0.0000	0.0000	0.0000	- Eed	1 Z. (	(ign	5
3	13.8233	-250.6402	1048.6381	-0.0256	Xu	X.	User	0 - 2
4	400.4405	69.7307	947.8878	-166.8274	The PI	User	2	N
5	-3.5011	-248.0172	1050.2390	179.2129	ŤΨ	2012		
					4 Axis First Point X: 3.1285 Z: 1050.3	÷	Y: R'	-247.84
					4 Axis First Point X: 3.1285 Z: 1050.3 Get First Point	\$ 325 \$	Y: R:	-247.84
					4 Axis First Point X: 3.1285 Z: 1050.3 Get First Point Second Point X: 6.8581	\$ 325 \$ )	Y: R: Y:	-247.8 -90.00
					4 Axis First Point X: 3.1285 Z: 1050.3 Get First Point Second Point X: 6.8581 Z: 1050.3	\$ 325 \$ )	Y: R: Y: R:	-247.8 -90.00 -247.7 -90.00
					4 Axis First Point X: 3.1285 Z: 1050.3 Get First Point Second Point X: 6.8581 Z: 1050.3 Get Second Point	2 325 (1) 613 (1) Dint	Y: R: Y: R:	-247.84 -90.000 -247.70 -90.000
					4 Axis First Point X: 3.1285 Z: 1050.3 Get First Point Second Point X: 6.8581 Z: 1050.3 Get Second Point	\$ 325 \$ ) 613 \$ pint	Y: R: Y: R:	-247.84 -90.000 -247.70 -90.000

Figure 3.27 Click Add to generate a coordinate system

Step 5 Select User 2 on Jog interface.

You can use the User 2 coordinate system for teaching and programming.





Figure 3.28 Select user coordinate system

#### 3.7.2 Setting Tool Coordinate System

When an end effector such as welding gun, gripper is mounted on the robot, the Tool coordinate system is required for programming and operating a robot. For example, you can use multiple grippers to carry multiple workpieces simultaneously to improve the efficiency by setting each gripper to a Tool coordinate system.

There are totally 10 groups of Tool coordinate systems. Tool 0 coordinate system is the predefined Tool coordinate system which is located at the robot flange and cannot be changed.

# 

When creating a Tool coordinate system, please make sure that the reference coordinate system is the predefined Tool coordinate system. Namely, the Tool coordinate system icon should be Tool: 0 when creating a Tool coordinate system.

Tool coordinate system of robot is created by two-point calibration method: After an end effector is mounted, please adjust the direction of this end effector to make the TCP (Tool Center Point) align with the same point (reference point) in two different directions, for obtaining the position offset to generate a Tool coordinate system, as shown in Figure 3.29.





Figure 3.29 Two points calibration method (TCP+ZX)

Take the establishment of Tool 1 coordinate system as an example.

#### Prerequisites

• The robot has been powered on.

Ø

- MG400 has been enabled.
- The robot is in the Cartesian coordinate system.

#### Procedure

- Step 1 Mount an eccentric end effector on the robot. The detailed instructions are not described in this topic.
- Step 2

# Click System > Parameter > GlobalCoordinate > Coordinate Tool.

The Coordinate Tool page is displayed in Figure 3.30.

Coordinate Tool         X         Y         Z         R           0         0.0000         0.0000         0.0000         0.0000         0.0000           1         0.0000         0.0000         0.0000         0.0000         0.0000         0.0000	Coordinate User	С	oordina	te Tool			
Coordinate Tool         0         0.0000         0.0000         0.0000         0.0000           1         0.0000         0.0000         0.0000         0.0000         0.0000         0.0000			Х	Y	Z	R	
1 0.0000 0.0000 0.0000 2 4Axis First Point X: 0.0000 C Y: 0.0000 Z: 0.0000 C R: 0.0000	Coordinate Tool	0	0.0000	0.0000	0.0000	0.0000	11. 13
4Axis           First Point           X:         0.0000           Z:         0.0000           X:         0.0000           X:         0.0000           X:         0.0000           X:         0.0000           X:         0.0000		1	0.0000	0.0000	0.0000	0.0000	3/11 15 1
4Axis First Point X: 0.0000 Z: 0.0000 R: 0.0000							The and
Z: 0.0000 C R: 0.0000							1. Par.
							4Axis First Point X: 0.0000 C Y: 0.0000
							4Axis First Point X: 0.0000 C Z: 0.0000 R: 0.0000 Get First Point Second Point
X: 0.0000 C Y: 0.0000							4Axis           First Point           X:         0.0000           Z:         0.0000           Get First Point           Second Point           X:         0.0000           Y:         0.0000           Y:         0.0000           Y:         0.0000           Y:         0.0000

DobotSCStudio User Guide (MG400 & M1 Pro)

Figure 3.30 Tool Coordinate page

- **Step 3** Jog the robot to the reference point in the first direction, then click **Get First Point** to obtain the coordinates of the first point.
- Step 4 Jog the robot to the reference point in the second direction, then click Get SecondPoint to obtain the coordinates of the second point.
- Step 5 Click Cover and Save to generate the Tool 1 coordinate system.

DOBOT



0.0000 0.0000 0.0000 0.0000 0.0000 • tips × • Save Tool Coordinate Success OK	0.0000 0.0000 0.0000 0.0000 × ×
0.0000 Save Tool Coordinate Success	e.0000 e.0000 Save Tool Coordinate Success OK
4/	

Figure 3.31 Tool 2 coordinate system

#### 3.7.3 **I/O Monitor**

You can set or monitor the I/O status of the robot and robot end on this page. Click System > **Parameter > IOMonitorPro** to enter the I/O monitor page, as shown in Figure 3.32.



Digital Output-				Digital Input-			
01:0	02:0	03:0	04:0	01:0	02:0	03:0	04:0
05:0	06:0	07:0	08:0	05:0	06:0	07:0	08:0
09:0	10:0	11:0	12:0	09:0	10:0	(11:0)	(12:0)
13:0	(14:0)	15:0	16:0	13:0	14:0	15:0	16:0
End IO Digital Outpu	End IO Digital Output 17:0 18:0			Digital Input	(:0)	18:	0
			Re	set			

Figure 3.32 I/O monitor page

There are three features: Output, monitor and simulation.

- Output: Set the digital output.
- Monitor: Check the status of the input and output.

• Simulation: Simulate the digital input for debugging and running program, as shown in Figure 3.33.



Figure 3.33 Simulation

#### 3.7.4 Controller Setting

#### 3.7.4.1 Reboot

When the controller firmware has been updated or the robot is abnormal, you need to reboot

Issue V2.1.8 (2021-10-19)	User Guide	Copyright © Yuejiang Technology Co., Ltd
	27	



С

the robot. Now you can click Reboot to reboot it on the **Parameter > ControllerSetting > Reboot** page.

Reboot	Tips: It is used for the restart of the controller.
O Update	During the restart process,the APP displays the disconnected state. When the controller is restarted,the APP is reconnected.
	Reboot

Figure 3.34 Reboot

#### 3.7.4.2 Update

When the controller firmware needs to be updated, you can import the latest firmware on this page. After importing the firmware, please reboot the robot.

Please contact the Dobot support engineer to obtain the latest firmware.

	Reboot			
Q	Update			
		Only the following files are supported:		
		1 I DE CONTROILER TIRMWARE		
		Select firmware:	Select	Impor
		Select firmware:	Select	Impor
		Select firmware: Firmware Update Name Rule: Device_Board_Type_Version	Select	Impor
		Select firmware: Firmware Update Name Rule: Device_Board_Type_Version Device: MagicianPro、M1Pro、CR5, etc. Board: IO、Servo、EndIO, etc. Type: XML、FOE, etc.	Select	Impor

Figure 3.35 Update firmware

Issue V2.1.8 (2021-10-19)	User Guide	Copyright © Yuejiang Technology Co., Ltd
	38	



## 3.7.5 Remote Control

External equipment can send commands to a robot by different remote control modes, such as remote I/O mode and remote Modbus mode. The default mode is Teaching mode when the robot is shipped out. When you need to set the remote mode, please set it on the DobotSCStudio with MG400 in the disabled state.

# 

- Robot rebooting is not required when switching the remote mode.
- The emergency stop switch on the hardware is always available no matter what mode MG400 is in.
- When MG400 is running in remote control mode, if the start signal is triggered on the external device, MG400 will be automatically enabled and run according to the selected project file.

#### 3.7.5.1 Remote I/O

When the remote mode is I/O mode, external equipment can control a robot in this mode. The specific description on I/O interface is shown in Table 3.7.

I/O interface	Description
Input (For external control)	
DI 11	Clear alarm
DI 12	Continue to run
DI 13	Pause running in the I/O mode
DI 14	Stop running and exit the I/O mode
DI 15	Start to run in the I/O mode
DI 16	Emergency stop and exit the I/O mode
Output (For displaying the statu	s)
DO 13	Ready status
DO 14	Pause status
DO 15	Alarm status
DO 16	Running status

Table 3.7	Description on I/O interface
	Beeenplien on lo intendee

# 

All input signals are rising-edge triggered. A change from low level to high level is effective.

Issue V2.1.8 (2021-10-19)



#### Prerequisites

- The project run in the remote mode has been prepared.
- The external equipment has been connected to MG400 by the I/O interface. The specific I/O interface description is shown in Table 3.7.
- The robot has been powered on.

Ø

#### 

The details on how to connect external equipment and use it are not described in this topic.

#### Procedure

Step 1

# Click System > Parameter > RemoteControl.

The remote control page is displayed, as shown in Figure 3.36.

0				Modbus			Select Offline Project
IO In				settings			Name:
ClearAlarms:	0	Low	٣	tcp 👻	id:	0	20211012
Start:	0	Low		coils			MyProject MyProject03
Pause:	0	Low	v	ClearAlarms:	0	Low -	MyProject04
Resume:	0	Low	*	Start:	0	Low -	scratch_proj_20211018
Stop:	0	Low	*	Pause:	0	Low -	test
ForceStop:	0	Low	-	Resume:	0	Low -	
IO Out				Stop:	0	Low -	
-				ForceStop:	0	Low -	
Ready:	U	LOW	•	inBite			
Pause:	0	Low	v	Ready:	0	Low -	
Alarms:	0	Low	*	Pause:	0	Low -	
				Alarms:	0	Low -	
Run:	0	Low	Ψ.	Run	0	Low -	

Figure 3.36 Remote control page

Step 2Select IO on the Control Mode section and select the offline project on the SelectOffline Project section, click Save.

The Save success, now remote control mode is IO page is displayed.

Right now, only the emergency stop button is available.

Step 3 Trigger the starting signal on the external equipment.
The robot will move as the selected offline project. If the stop signal is triggered, the robot will exit remote IO mode.

Issue V2.1.8 (2021-10-19)User GuideCopyright © Yuejiang Technology Co., Ltd



### 3.7.5.2 Remote Modbus

When the remote mode is Modbus mode, external equipment can control a robot in this mode. For details about Modbus registers, please see *4.15.1Description on Modbus* Register . The specific description on Modbus register is shown in Table 3.8.

Register address (Take a PLC as an example)	Register address (MG400)	Description
Coil register		
00001	0	Start running in the remote Modbus mode
00002	1	Pause running in the remote Modbus mode
00003	2	Continue to run
00004	3	Stop to run and exit the remote Modbus mode
00005	4	Emergency stop and exit the remote Modbus mode
00006	5	Clear alarm
Discrete input register		
10001	0	Auto-exit
10002	1	Ready status
10003	2	Pause status
10004	3	Running status
10005	4	Alarm status

Table 2.0	Specific Modbus	rogistor	doporintion
Table 3.0	Shecilic Monnas	register	description

#### Prerequisites

- The project to be running in the remote mode has been prepared.
- The robot has been connected to the external equipment with the Ethernet2 interface. The default IP address is **192.168.2.6**. You can connect them directly or via a router, please select based on site requirements.

The IP address of MG400 must be in the same network segment of the external equipment without conflict. You can modify the IP address on the **ToolConfig** > **NetworkSetting** page; the default port is **502** and cannot be modified.

• The robot has been powered on.



## 

The details on how to connect external equipment and use it are not described in this topic.

#### Procedure

Step 1



\*

# k System > Parameter > RemoteControl.

The remote control page is displayed, as shown in Figure 3.37.

0				Modbus			Select Offline Project
IO In				settings			Name:
ClearAlarms:	0	Low	Ψ.	tcp *	id:	0	20211012
Start:	0	Low	*	coils			MyProject MyProject03
Pause:	0	Low	~	ClearAlarms:	0	Low -	MyProject04 Myproject02
Resume:	0	Low	*	Start	0	Low -	scratch_proj_20211018
Stop:	0	Low	-	Pause:	0	Low -	test
ForceStop:	0	Low	*	Resume:	0	Low -	
IO Out				Stop:	0	Low -	
Ready:	0	Low	¥	ForceStop:	0	Low *	
				inBits			
Pause:	0	Low	×	Ready:	0	Low -	
Alarms:	0	Low	v	Pause:	0	Low -	
				Alarms:	0	Low -	
Run:	0	Low	~	Run:	0	Low -	

Figure 3.37 Remote control page

**Step 2** Select **Modbus** on the **Control Mode** section and select the offline project on the **Select Offline Project** section, and click **Save**.

The Save success, now remote control mode is Modbus page is displayed.

Step 3 Trigger the starting signal on the external equipment.

The robot will move as the selected offline project. If the stop signal is triggered, the remote Modbus mode will be invalid.

#### 3.7.6 RobotParams

**Q** 

You can set the velocity, acceleration or other parameters in different coordinate systems when jogging a robot or running robot programs. After setting the parameters, please click **Save**.

Click	System	> Parameter > RobotParams to enter RobotParams interface.
-------	--------	---

Issue V2.1.8 (2021-10-19)	User Guide	Copyright © Yuejiang Technology Co., Ltd



• Teach Joint Parameter: Set the maximum velocity and acceleration in the Joint coordinate system when jogging a robot. The jogging parameters of a robot in the Joint coordinate system are as shown in Figure 3.38.

Teach Joint Teach Coordinate PlayBack Coordinate PlayBack Joint PlayBack Arch	Teach Joint Paramete	ər			Default	ave
	Velocity(°/s) J1	30.00	A W	Accleration(°/s2) J1	100.00	¢
	Velocity(°/s) J2	30.00	*	Accleration(°/s2) J2	100.00	* *
	Velocity(mm/s) J3	30.00	÷	Accleration(mm/s2) J3	100.00	¢
	Velocity(°/s) J4	60.00	A V	Accleration(°/s2) J4	100.00	¢

Figure 3.38 Jogging parameters in the Joint coordinate system

The relations between the actual velocity of each joint and the maximum velocity are shown as follows:

• Jog velocity of each joint = maximum velocity of each joint \* global velocity rate

• Jog acceleration of each joint = maximum acceleration of each joint \* global velocity rate

#### 

- You can set the global velocity rate on the main page. For details, see *3.2 Setting Global Velocity Rate.*
- You can set the percentage of commands by calling speed commands when programming.

• Teach Coordinate Parameter: Set the maximum velocity and acceleration in the Cartesian coordinate system when jogging a robot. The jogging parameters of a robot in the Cartesian coordinate system are as shown in Figure 3.39.

Velocity(mm/s) X 120.00 Velocity(mm/s) Y 120.00 Xelocity(mm/s) Y 120.00 Xecleration(mm/s2) X 120.00	h Joint ordinate ck Joint ck Arch	each Coordinate Pa	rameter			Default	Sav
Velocity(mm/s) Y 120.00 + Accleration(mm/s2) Y 120.00		Velocity(mm/s) X	120.00	* *	Accleration(mm/s2) X	120.00	
		Velocity(mm/s) Y	120.00	A V	Accleration(mm/s2) Y	120.00	
Velocity(mm/s) Z 120.00		Velocity(mm/s) Z	120.00	÷	Accleration(mm/s2) Z	120.00	
Velocity(mm/s) R 120.00 C Accleration(mm/s2) R 120.00		Velocity(mm/s) R	120.00	n W	Accleration(mm/s2) R	120.00	

Figure 3.39 Jogging parameters in the Cartesian coordinate system

The relations between the actual velocity of each Cartesian axis and the maximum velocity are shown as follows:

- Jog velocity of each Cartesian axis = maximum velocity of each Cartesian axis \* global velocity rate
- Jog acceleration of each Cartesian axis = maximum acceleration of each Cartesian axis \* global velocity rate
- Playback Coordinate Parameter: Set the maximum velocity, acceleration and jerk in the Cartesian coordinate system when running robot programs. The playback parameters of a robot in the Cartesian coordinate system are as shown in Figure 3.40.

Velocity(mm/s) XYZ         2000.00         Velocity(mm/s) R         180.00           Accleration(mm/s2) XYZ         10000.00         Accleration(mm/s2) R         900.00           Jerk(mm/s3) XYZ         18000.00         Jerk(mm/s3) R         9000.00	Teach Coordinate  PlayBack Coordinate  PlayBack Joint  PlayBack Arch	PlayBack Coordinate	Parameter		Default	Sav
Accleration(mm/s2) XYZ         10000.00         *         Accleration(mm/s2) R         900.00           Jerk(mm/s3) XYZ         18000.00         *         Jerk(mm/s3) R         9000.00			2000.00	Velocity(mm/s) R	180.00	
Jerk(mm/s3) XYZ 18000.00 + Jerk(mm/s3) R 9000.00		Velocity(mm/s) XYZ	2000.00	Velocity(IIIIII/S)/IV		
		Velocity(mm/s) XYZ Accleration(mm/s2) XYZ	10000.00	Accleration(mm/s2) R	900.00	

Figure 3.40 Playback parameters in the Cartesian coordinate system

The relations between the actual velocity of each Cartesian axis and the maximum velocity are shown as follows:

• Playback velocity of each Cartesian axis = maximum velocity of each Cartesian axis \* global velocity rate \* percentage set in commands

• Playback acceleration of each Cartesian axis = maximum acceleration of each Cartesian axis \* global velocity rate \* percentage set in commands

• Playback jerk of each Cartesian axis = maximum jerk of each Cartesian axis \* global velocity rate \* percentage set in commands

• Playback Joint Parameter: Set the maximum velocity, acceleration, and jerk in the Joint coordinate system when running robot programs. The playback parameters of a robot in the Joint coordinate system are as shown in Figure 3.41.

Teach Coordinate							
PlayBack Coordinate							
PlayBack Joint							
PlayBack Arch	PlayBack Joint	t Paramete	er		Defa		av
	Velocity(*/s) J1	240.00	Accleration(°/s2) J1	401.00	Jerk(°/s3) J1	400.00	
	Velocity(°/s) J2	240.00	Accleration(°/s2) J2	400.00 🗘	Jerk(°/s3) J2	400.00	
		240.00	Accleration(mm/s2) J3	400.00	Jerk(mm/s3) J3	400.00	
	Velocity(mm/s) J3	240.00					
	Velocity(mm/s) J3 Velocity(*/s) J4	240.00	Accleration(°/s2) J4	400.00 🗘	Jerk(*/s3) J4	400.00	

Figure 3.41 Playback parameters in the Joint coordinate system

The relations between the actual velocity of each joint and the maximum velocity are shown as follows:

• Playback velocity of each joint = maximum velocity of each joint \* global velocity rate \* percentage set in commands

• Playback acceleration of each joint = maximum acceleration of each joint \* global velocity rate \* percentage set in commands

• Playback jerk of each joint = maximum jerk of each joint \* global velocity rate \* percentage set in commands

• Playback Arch Parameter: If the motion mode is **Jump** when running robot programs, you need to set **StartHeight**, **EndHeight**, and **zLimit**.

You can set 10 sets of Jump parameters. Please set and select any set of parameters for calling Jump command during programming, as shown in Figure 3.42.

PlayBack Coordinate	PlayBack	Arch Paramet	er (Unit: n	ım)		Def	ault Sav
PlayBack Joint	No.0	StartHeight	252.25	EndHeight	260.00 🖕	zLimit	280.00
PlayBackArch	No.1	StartHeight	10.00	EndHeight	10.00 🗘	zLimit	20.00
	No.2	StartHeight	20.00	EndHeight	1100.00 🗘	zLimit	50.00
	No.3	StartHeight	20.00	EndHeight	20.00 🌻	zLimit	1100.00
	No.4	StartHeight	20.00	EndHeight	20.00 🗘	zLimit	1300.00
	No.5	StartHeight	20.00	EndHeight	20.00 🗘	zLimit	50.00
	No.6	StartHeight	21.00	EndHeight	19.00 🌲	zLimit	50.00
	No.7	StartHeight	20.00	EndHeight	20.00 ‡	zLimit	50.00
	No.8	StartHeight	20.00	EndHeight	20.00 🧘	zLimit	50.00
	No.9	StartHeight	20.00	EndHeight	20.00 🗘	zLimit	50.00

Figure 3.42 Jump parameters

# 3.7.7 RobotSetting

# 3.7.7.1 Zero Calibration

After some parts (motors, reduction gear units) of the robot have been replaced or the robot has been hit, the origin of the robot will be changed. You need to reset the origin.

# Step 1ClickParameter > RobotSetting > Zero Calibration to enter ZeroCalibration interface, as shown in Figure 3.43.

Adjust each axis of M1 to the mechanical homing point according to the prompts.



Figure 3.43 Zero Calibration

Step 2 Click the Zero Calibration.

Step 3 Click Yes in the current prompt window.



Figure 3.44 Confirm the zero calibration

#### 3.7.8 SafeSetting

#### 3.7.8.1 Collision Detection

Collision detection is mainly used for reducing the impact on the robot arm, to avoid damage to the robot arm or external equipment. If the collision detection is activated, the robot arm will stop running automatically when the robot arm hits an obstacle.

You can enable collision detection function on the **Parameter > SafeSetting > Collision Detection** page and set the collision level. Meanwhile, you can select **Automatic restart 5 seconds after collision**, namely, when the robot arm stops for five seconds after hitting an obstacle, you can drag the robot to a safe position.

There are five collision levels to select. The higher the level is, the less force the robot arm needs to stop after collision detection.



Safe Setting Collision Detection EndLoad	Collision Detection Tips: The collision level is set as the safety leve there are 5 safety levels, and 5 is the highest leve The higher the level is, the smaller the force requ for the manipulator to stop after collision detection	l, vel. Jired n.	
	Whether to open Collision Detection: Collision level:	Open 4	¥ ¥
	Automatic restart 5 second	Is after collisi	on

Figure 3.45 Collision detection

#### 3.7.8.2 End load

To ensure optimum robot performance, it is important to make sure the load and inertia of the end effector are within the maximum range for the robot.

The weight of load includes weight of the end effector and work piece. You can set the load in **Parameter > SafeSetting > End load**. Or you can also set it when enabling the robot motor, as shown in Figure 3.46.



EndLoad	
inertiaX: 0	mm
inertiaY: 0	mm
.oadValue: 0	g

Figure 3.46 End load

# 3.8 ToolConfig

## 3.8.1 BasicConfig

You can select languages on the **ToolConfig > BasicConfig > Language** page. Also, you can modify the password on the **ToolConfig > BasicConfig >UserMode** page.

#### 3.8.2 PluginsInfo

User can check the plug information on this page, including author, version, etc. The details will not be described in this topic.

#### 3.8.3 **Log**

You can understand the historical operation of the robot by viewing the log. The log can be screened according to three types of logs: user operation, control error and servo error. Click **Reset** to clear the log.



	🚿 Home 🖾 Log 🖾					
🕗 Default						
Alarms	Total contoller running tir	ne:	Total serv	o running time:		
GiobalSpeed	9999 Day 9999	) Hour	0	Day 0	Hour	Refresh Clea
I Home						
VersionInfo	2021-10-19 15:04:03 User Op 2021-10-19 15:06:02 User Op	eration: 图形化编程:切换 eration: 打开工程 controlle	<u> 偏程页面</u> VR/project/project/test			2 User Operation
Authority	2021-10-19 15:06:13 User Og	eration: 切換到自动模式!	are project projection.			Control Error
Rarameter	2021-10-19 15:06:17 Control	Error 0x8d00 - Go指令无输	入参数			Servo Error
AuxJoint	2021-10-19 15:08:08 User Op	eration: 关闭工程:controlle	VR/project/project/Myproject0	12		
ControllerSetting	2021-10-19 15:09:00 User Op 2021 10 10 15:09:25 User Op	eration: 登录程序员模式!	A MT / maniput / and in at the st			Message Num, 161
GlobalCoordinate	2021-10-19 15:09:26 User Op 2021-10-19 15:09:34 User Op	eration: 机械算上使能!	vro projeco projeco test			
IOMonitorPro	2021-10-19 15:09:35 User Op	eration: 切換到自动模式!				
RobotParams	2021-10-19 15:10:04 User Og 2021-10-19 15:10:09 User Og	veration: 受求程序负模式: veration: 打开丁程 controlle	VR/project/project/test			
🗖 🖵 RemoteControl	2021-10-19 15:10:22 User Op	eration: 切換到管理员模式				
RobotSetting	2021-10-19 15:10:29 User Op 2021-10-19 15:10:31 User Op	veration: 机械器上使能!				
SafeSetting	2021-10-19 15:11:15 User Op	eration: 螢录程序员模式!				
ToolConfig	2021-10-19 15 11:22 User Op 2021 10 19 15 27 19 User Op	eration: 打开工程:controlle	VR/project/project/test			
🗖 🙆 Basic Config	2021-10-19 16:37-19 User Op 2021-10-19 16:37:43 User Op	eration: Scratch: Change I	ia debug view!			
D 🏠 Pluginsinfo	2021-10-19 16:38:12 User Op 2021-10-19 16:52:09 User Op	eration: Open a project co eration: Close the project of	strollerVR/project/project/MyProject	roject03 Project03		
🗆 🛄 Log	2021-10-19 17 02 24 User O	eration: Open a project co	trollerVR/project/project/MyP	roject04		
WetworkSetting	2021-10-19 17:04 31 User Op 2021-10-19 17:09:16 User Op	eration: Close the project o eration: Open a project co	ontrollerVR/project/project/My itrollerVR/project/project/MyPi	rProject04 roject		
口 強 Tools	2021-10-19 17:09:24 User Op 2021-10-19 17:10:05 User Op	eration: Close the project in	ontrollerVR/project/project/My	Project		
🗆 🞯 VirtualRobot	2021-10-19 17 10 13 User Op	eration: Close the project of	ontrollerVR/project/project/My	Project04		
🔲 🛜 WifiSetting	2021-10-19 17:10:25 User Op 2021-10-20 09:31:04 User Op	eration: Open a project:co eration: Login in Programn	strollerVR/project/project/Mypr er model	oject02		
Process	2021-10-20 14:29:13 User Op 2021-10-20 14:27:10 User Op	eration: Robot Enabled	madal			
MatrixPallet	2021-10-20 14:37:45 User Og	eration, switch to Manager	model			
🗖 🎂 Tracking	2021-10-20 14:58:28 User Op 2021-10-20 15:01:33 Liser Op	eration: Login in Programn eration: Robot Enabled!	er mode!			
& Manufacturer	2021-10-20 15:10:33 User Op	eration: switch to Manager	mode!			Reset
Proc	WinSetting ess MatrixPallet Tracking facturer	vmicseting         2021-10.20 (0.33-104 User O)           ess         2021-10.20 (1.23-113 User O)           ess         2021-10.20 (1.23-113 User O)           mdrixPallet         2021-10.20 (1.23-133 User O)           Tracking         2021-10.20 (1.23-133 User O)           galzunzer         2021-10.20 (1.53-33 User O)           2021-10.20 (1.53-33 User O)         2021-10.20 (1.53-33 User O)	Vinitisetting         2021-10.20 09.31 40 Uarc Operation. Login in Programm ess         2021-10.20 14.29 13 Uarc Operation. Robe Enabled 2021-10.20 14.29 13 Uarc Operation. Robe Enabled 2021-10.20 14.59 24 Uarc Operation. Switch to Manager MartinsPatter           Tracking         2021-10.20 14.59 28 User Operation. Login in Programm 2021-10.20 16 15 01 33 User Operation. Robe Enabled facturer         2021-10.20 16 10.33 User Operation. Robe Enabled 2021-10.20 16 15 03 Juser Operation. Open a project com 2021-10.20 16 35 34 User Operation. Open a project com	Vinitisetting         2021-10.20 09.31.04 User Operation: Login in Programmer model           ess         2021-10.20 14.23.13 User Operation: Robit Enabled           ess         2021-10.20 14.23.13 User Operation: Robit Enabled           MatrixPallet         2021-10.20 14.58.28 User Operation: Login in Programmer model           Tracking         2021-10.20 14.53.33 User Operation: Robit Enabled           facturer         2021-10.20 15.33 User Operation: Robit Enabled	VMICSENING         2021-16:20 (9:37) 40 User Operation: Login in Programmer model           ess         2021-16:20 (4:27) 13 User Operation: Robel Enabled           darbinPatiet         2021-16:20 (4:27) 13 User Operation: Robel Enabled           Tracking         2021-16:20 (4:27) 13 User Operation: Login in Programmer model           Tracking         2021-16:20 (4:5) 133 User Operation: Robel Enabled           facturer         2021-16:20 (5:13) User Operation: Robel Enabled           facturer         2021-16:20 (5:13) User Operation: Robel Enabled	VintSetting         2021-10.20 08:31 04 User Operation: Login in Programmer model           ess         2021-10.20 14:23:13 User Operation: Robot Enabled           dars/sPatier         2021-10.20 14:23:13 User Operation: Robot Enabled           marrisolution         2021-10.20 14:23:14:23:14:23:14:23:14:23:14:23:14:23:14:23:14:23:14:23:14:23:14:23:14:23:14:23:14:23:14:24

Figure 3.47 Log

#### 3.8.4 Network Service

MG400 can be communicated with external equipment by the **Ethernet2** interface which supports TCP, UDP and Modbus protocols. The default IP address is **192.168.2.6**. In real applications, if the TCP or UDP protocol is used, MG400 can be a client or a server based on site requirements; if the Modbus protocol is used, MG400 only can be the Modbus slave, and the external equipment is the master.

You can modify the IP address on the system > ToolConfig > NetworkSetting page, as shown in Figure 3.48. The IP address of MG400 must be in the same network segment of the external equipment without conflict.

lanual							
IP Address:	192	].	168	] .	2	].	6
subnet mask:	255	].	255	].	255	].	0
efault gateway:	192	٦.	168	1.	2	٦.	6

Figure 3.48 IP address setting

If MG400 connects to the external equipment directly, with a router or with a



switchboard, please select Manual IP Address and modify IP Address, subnet mask, default gateway, and then click Save.



Please DO NOT insert the network cable into the WAN interface when using a router for the connection.

#### 3.8.5 **Tools**

DobotSCStudio supports serial port debugging, TCP/UDP debugging and Modbus debugging for user. The details on how to use it will not be described in this topic.

#### 3.8.6 VirtualRobot

When user jogs or runs a robot, the virtual simulation interface can be used to view the robot movement in real time.



Figure 3.49 Virtual simulation

#### 3.8.7 WiFi Setting

The robot system can be communicated with external equipment by the WiFi module. You can modify the WiFi name and password on the Secondary > ToolConfig > WiFiSetting page and then restart the controller to make it effective. The default password is 1234567890.



COLD	
33ID:	
Password:	

Figure 3.50 WiFi setting



# 4. Program Language

SC series controller encapsulates the robot dedicated API commands for programming with Lua language. This section describes commonly used commands for reference.

# 4.1 Arithmetic Operators

Command	Description
+	Addition
-	Subtraction
*	Multiplication
/	Floating point division
//	Floor division
%	Remainder
^	Exponentiation
&	And operator
	OR operator
~	XOR operator
~	Left shift operator
»»	Right shift operator

Table 4.1 Arithmetic operator

# 4.2 Relational Operator

Table 4.2 Relational Operator

Command	Description
==	Equal
~=	Not equal
<=	Equal or less than
>=	Equal or greater than
<	Less than
>	Greater than

# 4.3 Logical Operators

Issue V2.1.8 (2021-10-19)	User Guide	Copyright © Yuejiang Technology Co., Ltd
---------------------------	------------	--



#### Table 4.3 Logical operator

Command	Description
or	Logical OR operator
not	Logical NOT operator
and	Logical AND operator

# 4.4 General Keywords

Table 4.4 General keywo	rd
-------------------------	----

Command	Description
break	Break out of a loop
local	Define a local variable, which is available in the current script
nil	Null
return	Return a value
enter	Line feed

# 4.5 General Symbol

Table 4.5General symbol

Command	Description
#	Get the length of the array table

# 4.6 **Processing Control Commands**

#### Table 4.6 Processing control command

Command	Description
ifthenelseifthenelseend	Conditional instruction (if)
whiledoend	Loop instruction (while)
fordoend	Loop instruction (for)
repeat until()	Loop instruction (repeat)

# 4.7 Global Variable

Issue V2.1.8 (2021-10-19)	User Guide	Copyright © Yuejiang Technology Co., Ltd



The robot global variables can be defined in the **global.lua** file, including global functions, global points, and global variables.

• Global function:

function exam() print("This is an example") end

• Global point:

Define a Cartesian coordinate point, the User and Tool coordinate systems are both default coordinate systems.

```
P = \{ armOrientation = "right", coordinate = \{10, 10, 10, 0\}, tool = 0, user = 0 \}
```

- Define a joint coordinate point
  - $P = \{joint = \{20, 10, 22, 85\}\}$
- Global variable

flag = 0

# 4.8 Motion Commands

Table 4.7 Motion commands
---------------------------

Command	Description
MovJ	Point to Point, the target point is Cartesian point
JointMovJ	Point to point, the target point is Joint point
MovL	Linear Movement, the target point is Cartesian point
Jump	Jump Movement. The jump parameters can be set in this command
	Jump Movement. The jump parameters are called by Arch index
RelMovL	Move to the Cartesian offset position in a straight line
RelMovJ	Move to the Cartesian offset position in a point-to-point mode
MovLIO	Linear movement in parallel with output
MovJIO	Point to point movement in parallel with output
Arc	Arc movement
Circle	Circle movement



Optional parameters for each motion command can be set individually

Issue V2.1.8 (2021-10-19)



#### Table 4.8 MovJ command

Function	MovJ(P)
	local Option={CP=1, SpeedJ=50, AccJ=20}
	MovJ(P, Option)
Description	Point to Point, the target point is Cartesian point
Parameter	Required parameter: P, Indicate target point, which is user-defined or obtained from the points
	list. Only Cartesian point is supported.
	Optional parameter: {CP=1, SpeedJ=50, AccJ=20}. You can double-click insert the
	command with optional parameters.
	• CP: Continuous path rate. Value range: 0~100
	• SpeedJ: Velocity rate. Value range: 1~100
	• AccJ: Acceleration rate. Value range: 1~100

#### Table 4.9 JointMovJ command

Function	JointMovJ(P)	
	local Option={CP=1, SpeedJ=50, AccJ=20}	
	local $P={joint={J1,J2,J3,J4}}$	
	JointMovJ(P, Option)	
Description	Point to point, the target point is Joint point	
Parameter	Required parameter: P, Indicate the target point, which is user-defined or obtained from the	
	points list. Only joint point is supported.	
	Optional parameter: {CP=1, SpeedJ=50, AccJ=20}. You can double-click represent the	
	command with optional parameters.	
	• CP: Continuous path rate. Value range: 0~100	
	• SpeedJ: Velocity rate. Value range: 1~100	
	AccJ: Acceleration rate. Value range: 1~100	

#### Table 4.10 MovL command

Function	MovL(P)	
	local Option={CP=1, SpeedL=50, AccL=20}	
	MovL(P, Option)	
Description	Linear Movement, the target point is Cartesian point	
Parameter	Required parameter: P, Indicate the target point, which is user-defined or obtained from the	
Issue V2.	points list. Only Cartesian point is supported. 1.8 (2021-10-19) User Guide Copyright © Yuejiang Technology Co., Ltd	



Optional parameter: {CP=1, SpeedL=50, AccL=20}. You can double-click [] to insert the
command with optional parameters.
• CP: Continuous path rate. Value range: 0~100
• SpeedL: Velocity rate. Value range: 1~100
• AccL: Acceleration rate. Value range: 1~100

Table 4.11 Arc command

Function	Arc(P1, P2)	
	local Option={CP=1, SpeedL=50, AccL=20}	
	Arc(P1, P2, Option)	
Description	Arc movement. This command needs to combine with other motion commands, to obtain the	
	starting point of an arc trajectory	
Parameter	Required parameter :	
	• P1, Middle point, which is user-defined or obtained from the points list. Only Cartesian point is supported.	
	• P2, End point, which is user-defined or obtained from the points list. Only Cartesian point is supported.	
	Optional parameter: {CP=1, SpeedL=50, AccL=20}. You can double-click 🔯 to insert the	
	command with optional parameters.	
	• CP: Continuous path rate. Value range: 0~100	
	• SpeedL: Velocity rate. Value range: 1~100	
	• AccL: Acceleration rate. Value range: 1~100	

Table 4.12 Jump command

Function	local Option={SpeedL=50, AccL=20, Start=10, ZLimit=100, End=20}	
	Jump(P, Option)	
Description	Jump Movement. The jump parameters can be set in this command.	
Parameter	<ul> <li>Required parameter: P, Indicate the target point, which is user-defined or obtained from the points list. Only Cartesian point is supported.</li> <li>Optional parameter: {SpeedL=50, AccL=20, Start=10, ZLimit=100, End=20}</li> <li>SpeedL: Velocity rate. Value range: 1~100</li> <li>AccL: Acceleration rate. Value range: 1~100</li> <li>Start: Lifting height(h1).</li> <li>ZLimit: Maximum lifting height(z_limit). The height of the starting point and target point</li> </ul>	
Issue V2.	1.8 (2021-10-19) User Guide Copyright © Yuejiang Technology Co., Ltd	

e V2.1.8 (2021-10-19) User Guide	Copyright © Yuejiang Technology Co., Ltd
----------------------------------	--



cannot exceed ZLimit; otherwise, an error alarm is triggered.
• End: Dropping height(h2).

#### Table 4.13 Jump command

Jump(P, Option)	Function
Description Jump Movement. The jump parameters are called by Arch index	Description
Parameter       Required parameter: P, Indicate the target point, which is user-defined or obtained from the points list. Only Cartesian point is supported.         Optional parameter: {SpeedL=50, AccL=20, Start=10, Arch=1}         •       SpeedL: Velocity rate. Value range: 1~100         •       AccL: Acceleration rate. Value range: 1~100         •       Arch: Arch index. Value range: 0~9. Please set Jump parameters on the Systemate Parameters > RobotParams > PlayBackArch page.	Parameter

#### Table 4.14 Circle command

Function	Circle(P1, P2, Count)	
	local Option={CP=1, SpeedL=50, AccL=20}	
	Circle(P1, P2, Count, Option)	
Description	Move from the current position to a target position in a circular interpolated mode under the Cartesian coordinate system	
	arc trajectory	
Parameter	Required parameter:	
	• P1, Middle point, which is user-defined or obtained from the points list. Only Cartesian point is supported.	
	• P2, Middle point, which is user-defined or obtained from the points list. Only Cartesian point is supported.	
	• Count, Number of circles.	
	Optional parameter: {CP=1, SpeedL=50, AccL=20}. You can double-click (cP=1, SpeedL=50, AccL=20).	
	command with optional parameters.	
	• CP: Continuous path rate. Value range: 0~100	
	• SpeedL: Velocity rate. Value range: 1~100	
	• AccL: Acceleration rate. Value range: 1~100	



#### Table 4.15 RelMovJ command

Function	local Offset = {OffsetX, OffsetY, OffsetZ, OffsetR}		
	RelMovJ(Offset)		
	local Offset = {OffsetX, OffsetY, OffsetZ, OffsetR}		
	local Option={CP=1, SpeedJ=50, AccJ=20}		
	RelMovJ(Offset, Option)		
Description	Move to the Cartesian offset position in a point-to-point mode		
Parameter	Required parameter: {OffsetX, OffsetY, OffsetZ, OffsetR}, X, Y, Z, R axes offset in the		
	Cartesian coordinate system.		
	Optional parameter: {CP=1, SpeedJ=50, AccJ=20}. You can double-click 🔯 to inset the		
	command with optional parameters.		
	• CP: Continuous path rate. Value range: 0~100		
	• SpeedJ: Velocity rate. Value range: 1~100		
	• AccJ: Acceleration rate. Value range: 1~100		

Table 4.16 RelMovL command

Function	local Offset = {OffsetX, OffsetY, OffsetZ, OffsetR}		
	RelMovL(Offset)		
	local Offset = {OffsetX, OffsetY, OffsetZ, OffsetR}		
	local Option={CP=1, SpeedL=50, AccL=20}		
	RelMovL(Offset, Option)		
Description	Move to the Cartesian offset position in a straight line		
Parameter	Required parameter: {OffsetX, OffsetY, OffsetZ, OffsetR}, X, Y, Z, R axes offset in the		
	Cartesian coordinate system.		
	Optional parameter: {CP=1, SpeedL=50, AccL=20}. You can double-click [] to inset the		
	command with optional parameters.		
	• CP: Continuous path rate. Value range: 0~100		
	• SpeedL: Velocity rate. Value range: 1~100		
	• AccL: Acceleration rate. Value range: 1~100		

Table 4.17 MovLIO command

Function	local IO={{Mode, Distance, Index, Status},{Mode, Distance, Index, Status},}		
	MovLIO(P, IO)		
	local IO={{Mode, Distance, Index, Status},{Mode, Distance, Index, Status},}		
Issue V2.1.8 (2021-10-19) User Guide Copyright © Yuejiang Technology		Copyright © Yuejiang Technology Co., Ltd	



	local Option={CP=1, SpeedL=50, AccL=20}	
	MovLIO(P, IO, Option)	
Description	Linear movement in parallel with output . Multiple digital output ports can be set	
Parameter	Required parameter:	
	• P, Indicate the target point, which is user-defined or obtained from the points list. Only Cartesian point is supported.	
	• {Mode, Distance, Index, Status}, {Mode, Distance, Index, Status} Multiple digital output ports can be set.	
	Mode: Set Distance mode. 0: Distance is a percentage; 1: Distance from the starting point, or from the target point.	
	Distance: If the Mode is a percentage, it represents the percentage of the distance	
	between the starting point and the target point. If the Mode is a distance, it represents the	
	distance from the starting point, or from the target point. If the distance is set to positive, it	
	indicates the distance from the starting point; if set to negative, it indicates the distance	
	from the target point.	
	■ Index: Digital output port. Value range: 1~18	
	■ Status: Status of the digital output port. Value range: 0 or 1	
	Optional parameter: {CP=1, SpeedL=50, AccL=20}. You can double-click 🔯 to insert the	
	command with optional parameters.	
	• CP: Continuous path rate. Value range: 0~100	
	• SpeedL: Velocity rate. Value range: 1~100	
	AccL: Acceleration rate. Value range: 1~100	

#### Table 4.18 MovJIO

Function	local IO={{Mode, Distance, Index, Status}, {Mode, Distance, Index, Status},}		
	MovJIO(P, IO)		
	local IO={{Mode, Distance, Index, Status},{Mode, Distance, Index, Status},}		
	local Option={CP=1, SpeedJ=50, AccJ=20}		
	MovJIO(P, IO, Option)		
Description	Point to point movement in parallel with output. Multiple digital output ports can be set		
Parameter	Required parameter:		
	• P, Indicate the target point, which is user-defined or obtained from the points list. Only		
	Cartesian point is supported.		
	• {Mode, Distance, Index, Status}, {Mode, Distance, Index, Status}, Multiple digital		
	output ports can be set.		
	■ Mode: Set Distance mode. 0: Distance is a percentage; 1: Distance from the starting		
	point, or from the target point.		

Issue	V2.1.8	(2021-	-10-19)
-------	--------	--------	---------

Copyright © Yuejiang Technology Co., Ltd



Distance: If the Mode is a percentage, it represents the percentage of the distance	
between the starting point and the target point. If the Mode is a distance, it represents the	
distance from the starting point, or from the target point. If the distance is set to positive, it	
indicates the distance from the starting point; if set to negative, it indicates the distance	
from the target point.	
■ Index: Digital output port. Value range: 1~18	
■ Status: Status of the digital output port. Value range: 0 or 1	
Optional parameter: {CP=1, SpeedJ=50, AccJ=20}. You can double-click [] to insert the	
command with optional parameters.	
• CP: Continuous path rate. Value range: 0~100	
• SpeedJ: Velocity rate. Value range: 1~100	
• AccJ: Acceleration rate. Value range: 1~100	

# 4.9 Motion Parameter Commands

Command	Description	
AccJ	Set the joint acceleration rate. This command is valid only when the motion mode is	
	MovJ, MovJIO, or JointMovJ	
AccL	Set the Cartesian acceleration rate. This command is valid only when the motion	
	mode is MovL, MovLIO, Jump, Arc, Circle	
SpeedJ	Set the joint velocity rate. This command is valid only when the motion mode is	
	MovJ, MovJIO, or JointMovJ	
SpeedL	Set the Cartesian velocity rate. This command is valid only when the motion mode	
	is MovL, MovLIO, Jump, Arc, Circle	
СР	Set the continuous path rate	
Sync	Whether to stop at this point	
SetPayload	Set payload, X-axis offset, Y-axis offset and servo index	

Table 4.19 Motion parameter commands

#### Table 4.20 AccJ command

Function	AccJ(R)
Description	Set the joint acceleration rate. This command is valid only when the motion mode is MovJ, MovJIO, or JointMovJ
Parameter	Required parameter: Acceleration rate. Value range: 1~100

Table 4.21 AccL command

Issue V2.1.8 (2021-10-19) User Guide	Copyright © Yuejiang Technology Co., Ltd
--------------------------------------	--



Function	AccL(R)
Description	Set the Cartesian acceleration rate. This command is valid only when the motion mode is MovL,
	MovLIO, Jump, Arc, Circle
Parameter	Acceleration rate. Value range: 1~100

#### Table 4.22SpeedJ command

Function	SpeedJ(R)
Description	Set the joint velocity rate. This command is valid only when the motion mode is MovJ, MovJIO, or JointMovJ
Parameter	Velocity rate. Value range: 1~100

#### Table 4.23 SpeedL command

Function	SpeedL(R)
Description	Set the Cartesian velocity rate. This command is valid only when the motion mode is MovL,
	MovLIO, Jump, Arc, Circle
Parameter	Velocity rate. Value range: 1~100

#### Table 4.24 CP command

Function	CP(R)
Description	Set the continuous path rate. CP means when the robot arm passes through the middle point from the starting point to the end point, whether it transitions through the middle point in a rectangular way or in a curve way. This command is invalid when the motion mode is Jump
Parameter	Continuous path rate. Value range: 0~100



Figure 4.1 Continuous path

Issue V2.1.8 (2021-10-19)	User Guide	Copyright © Yuejiang Technology Co., Ltd



#### Table 4.25 Sync command

Function	Sync()
Description	Whether to stop at this point
Parameter	Null

#### Table 4.26 SetPayload command

Function	SetPayload(payload, {x, y}, index)
Description	Set payload, X-axis offset, Y-axis offset and servo index
Parameter	Required parameter:
	• payload: Payload. Value range: 0~750. Unit: g
	• {x,y}: Offset in X-axis and Y-axis
	Optional parameter: index, servo parameter index. The default value range is 1~10.

## 4.10 Input/output Commands

Table 4.27 Input/output command

Command	Description
DI	Get the status of the digital input port
DO	Set the status of the digital output port (Queue command)
DOInstant	Set the status of digital output port (Immediate command)

#### 

Dobot MG400 supports two kinds of commands: immediate command and queue command:

- Immediate command: MG400 will process the command once the command is received regardless of whether the controller is processing other commands.
- Queue command: When MG400 receives a command, this command will be pressed into the internal command queue. MG400 will execute commands in the order in which the commands were pressed into the queue.

#### Table 4.28 DI command

Function	DI( <i>index</i> )
Description	Get the status of the digital input port

Issue V2.1.8 (2021-10-19)

Copyright © Yuejiang Technology Co., Ltd


Parameter	Index: Digital input index. Value range: 1~18	
Return	• When an index is set in the DI function, DI(index) returns the status (ON/OFF) of this specified input port	
	• When there is no index in the DI function, DI() returns the status of all the input ports, which are saved in a table	
	For example, local di= DI(), the saving format is {num = $24$ value = {0x55, 0xAA, 0x52}}, you can obtain the status of the specified input port with di.num and di.value[n]	

# Table 4.29 DO command (Queue command)

Function	DO( <i>index, ON</i>   <i>OFF</i> )	
Description	Set the status of digital output port (Queue command)	
Parameter	Index: Digital output port. Value range: 1~18	
	• ON/OFF: Status of the digital output port.	

# Table 4.30 DOInstant command

Function	DOInstant(Index,ON/OFF)	
Description	Set the status of digital output port (Immediate command)	
Parameter	Index: Digital output port. Value range: 1~18	
	• ON/OFF: Status of the digital output port	

# 4.11 Program Managing Commands

Table 4.31 Program managing commands

Command	Description
Wait	Set the delay time for robot motion commands
Sleep	Set the delay time for all commands
Pause	Pause the running program
ResetElapsedTime	Start timing
ElapsedTime	Stop timing
System	Get the current time



#### Table 4.32 Wait command

Function	Wait( <i>time</i> )	
Description	Set the delay time for robot motion commands	
Parameter	time: Delay time. Unit: ms	

# Table 4.33 Sleep command

Function	Sleep(time)	
Description	Set the delay time for all commands	
Parameter	time: Delay time. Unit: ms	

### Table 4.34 Pause command

Function	Pause()	
Description	Pause the running program. When the program runs to this command, robot pauses running at	
	you need to click <b>Resume</b> on the Software to recover the running.	
Parameter	Null	

## Table 4.35 Start timing command

Function	ResetElapsedTime()
Description	Start timing after all commands before this command are executed completely. Use in conjunction with ElapsedTime() command
Parameter	Null

### Table 4.36 Stop timing command

Function	ElapsedTime()		
Description	Stop timing and return the time difference. Use in conjunction with ResetElapsedTime() command		
Parameter	Null		
Return	Time difference. Unit: ms		



#### Table 4.37Get current time command

Function	Systime()
Description	Get the current time
Parameter	Null

# 4.12 Pose Getting Command

Table 4.38 Po	se commands
---------------	-------------

Command	Description
GetPose	Get Cartesian coordinates
GetAngle	Get Joint coordinates
RelPoint	Cartesian point offset
RelJoint	Joint point offset
Cartesian Point	Define a Cartesian point
Joint Point	Define a joint point

### Table 4.39Pose command (1)

Function	GetPose()
Description	Get the current pose of the robot under the Cartesian coordinate system
	If you have set the User or Tool coordinate system, the current pose is under the current User or
	Tool coordinate system
Parameter	Null
Return	Cartesian coordinate of the current pose

# Table 4.40 Pose command (2)

Function	GetAngle()
Description	Get the current pose of the robot under the Joint coordinate system
Parameter	Null
Return	Joint coordinate of the current pose



#### Table 4.41 RelPoint command

Function	local Offset={OffsetX, OffsetY, OffsetZ, OffsetR}		
	RelPoint(P, Offset)		
Description	Set the X, Y, Z.R axes offset under the Cartesian coordinate system to return a new Cartesian		
	coordinate point. The robot can move to this point in all motion commands except JointMovJ		
Parameter	<ul> <li>P, Indicate the current Cartesian point, which is user-defined or obtained from the points list. Only Cartesian point is supported.</li> <li>{OffsetX, OffsetY, OffsetZ, OffsetR}: X, Y, Z, R axes offset in the Cartesian coordinate system.</li> </ul>		
Return	Cartesian point		

Table 4.42	RelJoint command
------------	------------------

Function	local Offset={Offset1, Offset2, Offset3, Offset4}
	RelJoint(P, Offset)
Description	Set the joint offset in the Joint coordinate system to return a new joint point. The robot can
	move to this point only in JointMovJ command
Parameter	P, Indicate the current joint point, which is user-defined or obtained from the points list. Only
	joint point is supported.
	{Offset1, Offset2, Offset3, Offset4}: J1 - J4 axes offset.
Return	Joint point

#### Table 4.43 local P command

Function	local P={coordinate = {x,y,z,r}, tool = 0, user = 0}
Description	Define a Cartesian point
Parameter	{x,y,z,r}: X, Y, Z, R axes coordinates.
	tool: Tool coordinate system index. Value range: 0~9
	user: User coordinate system index. Value range: 0~9

#### Table 4.44 local P command

Function	local P={joint= $\{j1, j2, j3, j4\}}$		
Description	Define a joint point		
Parameter	{j1,j2,j3,j4}, J1-J4 axes coordinates		

Issue V2.1.8 (2021-10-19)



# 4.13 **TCP**

# Table 4.45 TCP commands

Command	Description
TCPCreate	Create a TCP network
TCPStart	Establish TCP connection
TCPRead	Receive data from a client
TCPWrite	Sends data to a client
TCPDestroy	Release a TCP network

## Table 4.46 Create TCP command

Function	Err, Socket = TCPCreate(IsServer, IP, Port)	
Description	Create a TCP network	
	Only support a single connection	
Parameter	• IsServer: Whether to create a server. false: Create a client; true: Create a server	
	• IP: IP address of the server, which is in the same network segment of the client without	
	conflict	
	• Port: Server port. When the robot is set as a server, port cannot be set to 502 and 8080.	
	Otherwise, it will be in conflict with the Modbus default port or the port used in the	
	conveyor tracking application, causing the creation to fail	
Return	Err:	
	• 0: TCP network is created successfully	
	• 1: TCP network fails to be created	
	Socket: Socket object	

# Table 4.47 TCP connection command

Function	TCPStart(Socket, Timeout)		
Description	Establish TCP connection		
Parameter	Required parameter:		
	• Socket: Socket object.		
	• Timeout: Wait timeout. Unit: s. If Timeout is 0, the connection is still waiting. If not, after		
	exceeding the timeout, the connection is exited.		



Return	•	0: TCP connection is successful
	•	1: Input parameters are incorrect
	•	2: Socket object is not found
	•	3: Timeout setting is incorrect
	•	4: If the robot is set as a client, it indicates that the connection is wrong. If the robot is set
		as a server, it indicates that receiving data is wrong

Table 4.48 F	Receive data	command
--------------	--------------	---------

Function	Err, RecBuf = TCPRead(Socket, Timeout, Type)		
Description	Robot as a client receives data from a server or as a server receives data from a client		
Parameter	<ul> <li>Socket: socket object</li> <li>Timeout: Receiving timeout. Unit: s. If timeout is 0 or is not set, this command is a block reading. Namely, the program will not continue to run until receiving data is complete. If not, after exceeding the timeout, the program will continue to run regardless of whether receiving data is complete</li> <li>Type: Buffer type. If type is not set, the buffer format of RecBuf is a table. If type is set to</li> </ul>		
	string, the buffer format is a string		
Return	Err:		
	• 0: Receiving data is successful		
	• 1: Data fails to be received		
	Recbuf: Data buffer		

### Table 4.49 Send data command

Function	TCPWrite(Socket, Buf, Timeout)		
Description	Robot as a client sends data to a server or as a server sends data to a client		
Parameter	<ul> <li>Socket: Socket object.</li> <li>Buf: Data sent by the robot.</li> <li>Timeout: Timeout. Unit: s. If Timeout is 0 or not set, this command is a block reading. Namely, the program will not continue to run until sending data is complete. If not, after exceeding the timeout, the program will continue to run regardless of whether sending data is complete.</li> </ul>		
Return	0: Sending data is successful 1: Data fails to be sent		



#### Table 4.50 Release TCP network command

Function	TCPDestroy(Socket)	
Description	Release a TCP network	
Parameter	Socket: Socket object	
Return	0: Releasing TCP is successful	
	1: TCP fails to be released	

# 4.14 **UDP**

#### Table 4.51 UDP commands

Command	Description
TCPCreate	Create a UDP network
UDPRead	Receive data from a client
UDPWrite	Send data to a client

#### Table 4.52 Create UDP network command

Function	Err, Socket = UDPCreate(IsServer, IP, Port)		
Description	Create a UDP network		
	Only a single connection is supported		
Parameter	• IsServer: Whether to create a server. false: Create a client; true: Create a server.		
	• IP: IP address of the server, which is in the same network segment of the client without		
	conflict.		
	• Port: Server port. When the robot is set as a server, port cannot be set to 502 and 8080.		
	Otherwise, it will be in conflict with the Modbus default port or the port used in the		
	conveyor tracking application, causing the creation to fail.		
Return	Err:		
	• 0: The UDP network is created successfully		
	• 1: The UDP network fails to be created		
	Socket: Socket object		

Table 4.53 Receive data com	mand
-----------------------------	------

Function	Err, RecBuf = UDPRead(S	Socket, Timeout, Type)	
Issue V2.	1.8 (2021-10-19)	User Guide	Copyright © Yuejiang Technology Co., Ltd



Description	Robot as a client receives data from a server or as a server receives data from a client		
Parameter	Socket: Socket object.		
	• Timeout: Receiving timeout. Unit: s. If Timeout is 0 or is not set, this command is a block reading.		
	• Namely, the program will not continue to run until receiving data is complete. If not, after exceeding the timeout, the program will continue to run regardless of whether receiving data is complete.		
	• Type: Buffer type. If Type is not set, the buffer format of RecBuf is a table. If Type is set to string, the buffer format is a string		
Return	Err:		
	• 0: Receiving data is successful		
	• 1: Data fails to be received		
	Recbuf: Data buffer		

#### Table 4.54 Send data command

Function	UDPWrite(Socket, Buf, Timeout)		
Description	Robot as a client sends data to a server or as a server sends data to a client		
Parameter	Socket: Socket object		
	Buf: Data sent by the robot		
	Timeout: Timeout. Unit: s. If timeout is 0 or not set, this command is a block reading. Namely,		
	the program will not continue to run until sending data is complete. If not, after exceeding the		
	timeout, the program will continue to run regardless of whether sending data is complete		
Return	0: Sending data is successful		
	1: Data fails to be sent		

# 4.15 Modbus

# 4.15.1 Description on Modbus Register

Modbus protocol is a serial communication protocol. MG400 can communicate with external equipment by this protocol. Here, External equipment such as a PLC is set as the Modbus master, and MG400 is set as the salve.

Modbus data is most often read and written as registers. Based on our robot memory space, we also define four types of registers: coil, discrete input, input, and holding registers for data interaction between the external equipment and MG400. Each register has 4096 addresses. For details, please see as follows.

• Coil register

Issue V2.1.8 (2021-10-19)	User Guide	Copyright © Yuejiang Technology Co., Ltd
---------------------------	------------	--



Coil register address (e.g.: PLC)	Coil register address (MG400)	Data type	Description
00001	0	Bit	Start
00002	1	Bit	Pause
00003	2	Bit	Continue
00004	3	Bit	Stop
00005	4	Bit	Emergency stop
00006	5	Bit	Clear alarm
00007~0999	6~998	Bit	Reserved
01001~04096	999~4095	Bit	User-defined

# Table 4.55Coil register description

• Discrete input register

Table 4.56	Description on discrete input register
------------	--

Discrete input register address (e.g. PLC)	Discrete input register address (MG400)	Data type	Description
10001	0	Bit	Automated exit
10002	1	Bit	Ready state
10003	2	Bit	Paused state
10004	3	Bit	Running state
10005	4	Bit	Alarm state
10006~10999	5~998	Bit	Reserved
11000~14096	999~4095	Bit	User-defined

# • Input register

Table 4.57	Description	on input register
------------	-------------	-------------------

Input register address (e.g. PLC)	Input register address (MG400)	Data type	Description
30001~34096	0-4095	Byte	Reserved

• Holding register

Holding register address Holding register address		Data type	Description
(e.g.: PLC)	(MG400)		
40001~41000	0~999	Byte	Reserved
41001~44096	1000~4095	Byte	User-defined

# Table 4.58Description on holding register

# 4.15.2 Command Description

# Table 4.59 Modbus commands

Command	Description
GetCoils	Read the value from Modbus slave coil register address
SetCoils	Set the coil register in the Modbus slave
GetInBits	Read the value from the Modbus slave discrete register address
GetInRegs	Read the input register value with the specified data type from the Modbus slave
GetHoldRegs	Read the holding register value from the Modbus slave
SetHoldRegs	Set the holding register in the Modbus slave

#### Table 4.60 Read coil register command

Function	GetCoils(Addr, Count)
Description	Read the value from Modbus slave coil register address
Parameter	Addr: Starting address of the coils. Value range: 0-4095
	Count: Number of the coils to read. Value range: 0 to 4096- Addr
Return	Return a table, each with the value 1 or 0, where the first value in the table corresponds to the
	coil value at the starting address

## Table 4.61 Set coil register command

Function	SetCoils(Addr, Count, Table)
Description	Set the coil register in the Modbus slave
	This command is not supported when the coil register address is from 0 to 5
Parameter	Addr: Starting address of the coils to set. Value range: 6 - 4095
	Count: Number of the coils to set. Value range: 0 to 4096- Addr
	Table: The values written into the coil register: Data type: bit

Issue V2.1.8	(2021-10-19)
--------------	--------------



#### Table 4.62 Read discrete input register command

Function	GetInBits(Addr, Count)
Description	Read the value from the Modbus slave discrete register address
Parameter	Addr: Starting address of the discrete inputs to read. Value range: 0-4095
	Count: Number of the discrete inputs to read. Value range: 0 to 4096- Addr
Return	Return a table, each with the value 1 or 0, where the first value in the table corresponds to the
	discrete value at the starting address. Data type: bit

#### Table 4.63 Read input register command

Function	GetInRegs(Addr, Count, Type)
Description	Read the input register value with the specified data type from the Modbus slave
Parameter	Addr: Starting address of the input registers. Value range: 0 - 4095
	Count: Number of the input registers to read. Value range: $0 \sim 4096$ -addr
	Type: Data type
	• Empty: Read 16-bit unsigned integer ( two bytes, occupy one register)
	• "U16": Read 16-bit unsigned integer ( two bytes, occupy one register)
	• "U32": Read 32-bit unsigned integer (four bytes, occupy two registers)
	• "F32": Read 32-bit single-precision floating-point number (four bytes, occupy two
	registers)
	• "F64": Read 64-bit double-precision floating-point number (eight bytes, occupy four
	registers)
Return	Return a table, the first value in the table corresponds to the input register value at the starting address

#### Table 4.64 Read holding register command

Function	GetHoldRegs(Addr, Count, Type)
Description	Read the holding register value from the Modbus slave according to the specified data type



Parameter	Addr: Starting address of the holding registers. Value range: 0 - 4095
	Count: Number of the holding registers to read. Value range: 0 to 4096-addr
	Type: Datatype
	• Empty: Read 16-bit unsigned integer ( two bytes, occupy one register)
	• "U16": Read 16-bit unsigned integer ( two bytes, occupy one register)
	• "U32": Read 32-bit unsigned integer (four bytes, occupy two registers)
	• "F32": Read 32-bit single-precision floating-point number (four bytes, occupy two registers)
	• "F64": Read 64-bit double-precision floating-point number (eight bytes, occupy four registers)
Return	Return a table, the first value in the table corresponds to the input register value at the starting
	address

#### Table 4.65 Set holding register command

Function	SetHoldRegs(Addr, Count, Table, Type)		
Description	Set the holding register in the Modbus slave		
Parameter	Addr: Starting address of the holding registers to set. Value range: 0 - 4095		
	Count: Number of the holding registers to set. Value range: 0 to 4096-addr		
	Table: Holding register value, stored in a table		
	Type: Datatype		
	• Empty: Read 16-bit unsigned integer (two bytes, occupy one register)		
	• "U16": Set 16-bit unsigned integer ( two bytes, occupy one register)		
	• "U32": Set 32-bit unsigned integer (four bytes, occupy two registers)		
	• "F32": Set 32-bit single-precision floating-point number (four bytes, occupy two		
	registers)		
	• "F64": Set 64-bit double-precision floating-point number (eight bytes, occupy four		
	registers)		

# 4.16 Conveyor Tracking

Table 4.66	Conveyor commands
------------	-------------------

Command	Description	
CnvVison	Set conveyor number to create a tracing queue	
GetCnvObject	Obtain status of the object	
SetCnvPointOffset	Set X,Y axes offset under the set User coordinate system	

Issue V2.1.8 (2021-10-19) User Guide Copyright © Yuejiang Technology Co., Ltd 76



Command	Description
SetCnvTimeCompensation	Set time compensation
SyncCnv	Synchronize the specified conveyor
StopSyncCnv	Stop synchronizing the conveyor

# Table 4.67CnvVison command

Function	CnvVison(CnvID)
Description	Set conveyor number to create a tracing queue
Parameter	CnvID, Conveyor number. Only support single conveyor
Return	0: No error
	1: Error

## Table 4.68 GetCnvObject command

Function	GetCnvObject(CnvID, ObjID)
Description	Obtain the information of the part on the conveyor to check whether the part is in the pickup
	area
Parameter	CnvID: Conveyor index.
	ObjID: Part index.
Return	Part status: Whether there is a part. Value range: true or false
	Part type
	Part coordinate (x,y,r)

## Table 4.69 SetCnvPointOffset command

Function	SetCnvPointOffset(OffsetX,OffsetY)
Description	Set X,Y axes offset under the set User coordinate system
Parameter	OffsetX: X-axis offset.
	OffsetY: Y-axis offset.
Return	0: No error
	1: Error



#### Table 4.70 SetCnvTimeCompensation command

Function	SetCnvTimeCompensation(Time)
Description	Set time compensation. This command is used for compensating the pick-up position offset in
	the moving direction of the conveyor which is caused by taking photos with a time delay
Parameter	Time, time-offset. Unit: ms
Return	0: No error
	1: Error

#### Table 4.71 SyncCnv command

Function	SyncCnv(CnvID)
Description	Synchronize the specified conveyor. The motion commands used between SyncCnv(CnvID) and
	StopSyncCnv(CnvID) only support MovL command
Parameter	CnvID, Conveyor index
Return	0: No error
	1: Error

# Table 4.72 StopSyncCnv command

Function	StopSyncCnv(CnvID)	
Description	Stop synchronizing the conveyor. The other commands following this command will not be executed until this command running is completed	
Parameter	CnvID, Conveyor index	
Return	0: No error	
	1: Error	

# 4.17 Pallet

#### Table 4.73 Pallet commands

Command	Description
MatrixPallet	Instantiate matrix pallet
TeachPallet	Instantiate teaching pallet
SetPartIndex	Set the next stack index which is to be operated
GetPartIndex	Get the current operated stack index
SetLayerIndex	Set the next pallet layer index which is to be operated

Issue V2.1.8 (2021-10-19)	User Guide	Copyright © Yuejiang Technology Co., Ltd
	70	



Command	Description
GetLayerIndex	Get the current pallet layer index
Reset(Pallet)	Reset pallet
IsDone(Pallet)	Check whether the stack assembly or dismantling is complete
Release(Pallet)	Release palletizing instance
PalletMoveIn	The robot moves from the current position to the first stack position as the configured stack assembly path
PalletMoveOut	The robot moves from the current position to the transition point as the configured stack dismantling path

### Table 4.74 MatrixPallet command

Function	Pallet = MatrixPallet (Index)
	local Option={IsUnstack= true, User= 1}
	Pallet = MatrixPallet (Index,ID, Option)
Description	Instantiate matrix pallet
Parameter	Required parameter:
	• Index: Matrix pallet index.
	<ul> <li>Optional parameter: {IsUnstack= true, User= 1}. You can double-click consert the command with optional parameters.</li> <li>IsUnstack: Stack mode. Value range: true or false. true: Dismantling mode . false: Assembly mode. If not set, the default is assembly mode</li> <li>User: User coordinate system index. If not set, the default is User 0 coordinate system.</li> </ul>
Return	Matrix pallet object

#### Table 4.75 TeachPallet command

Function	Pallet = TeachPallet (Index, Option)
	local Option={IsUnstack= true, User= 1}
	Pallet = TeachPallet (Index,ID, Option)
Description	Instantiate teaching pallet



Parameter	Required parameter:
	• Index: Teaching pallet index.
	Optional parameter: {IsUnstack= true, User= 1}. You can double-click command with optional parameters.
	<ul> <li>IsUnstack: Stack mode. Value range: true or false. true: Dismantling mode . false: Assembly mode. If not set, the default is assembly mode</li> <li>User: User coordinate system index. If not set, the default is User 0 coordinate system</li> </ul>
	• Oser: Oser coordinate system index. If not set, the default is Oser 0 coordinate system
Return	Teaching pallet object

#### Table 4.76 SetPartIndex command

Function	SetPartIndex(Pallet, Index)
Description	Set the next stack index which is to be operated
Parameter	Pallet: Pallet object.
	Index: The next stack index. Initial value: 0

# Table 4.77 GetPartIndex command

Function	GetPartIndex(Pallet)
Description	Get the current operated stack index
Parameter	Pallet, Pallet object
Return	The current operated stack index

# Table 4.78 SetLayerIndex command

Function	SetLayerIndex(Pallet, Index)
Description	Set the next pallet layer index which is to be operated
Parameter	Pallet: Pallet object.
	Index: The next pallet layer index. Initial value: 0

#### Table 4.79 GetLayerIndex command

Function	GetLayerIndex(Pallet)	
Description	Get the current pallet layer index	
Parameter	Pallet, Pallet object	
Issue V2.	.1.8 (2021-10-19) User Guid	le Copyright © Yuejiang Technology Co., Ltd



Return	The current pallet layer index
--------	--------------------------------

#### Table 4.80 Reset command

Function	Reset(Pallet)
Description	Reset pallet
Parameter	Pallet, Pallet object

### Table 4.81 IsDone command

Function	IsDone(Pallet)
Description	Check whether the stack assembly or dismantling is complete
Parameter	Pallet, Pallet object
Return	true: Finished.
	false: Un-finished.

# Table 4.82 Release command

Function	Release(Pallet)
Description	Release palletizing instance
Parameter	Pallet, Pallet object

#### Table 4.83 PalletMoveIn command

Function	PalletMoveIn(Pallet)	
	local Option={SpeedAB=20, SpeedBC=30, AccAB=20, AccBC=10, CP=20}	
	PalletMoveIn(Pallet, Option)	
Description	The robot moves from the current position to the first stack position as the configured stack	
	assembly path	



Parameter	Required parameter: Pallet, Pallet object.
	Optional parameter: {SpeedAB=20, SpeedBC=30, AccAB=20, AccBC=10, CP=20}. You can
	double-click 🔯 to insert the command with optional parameters.
	• SpeedAB: Velocity rate when the robot moves from the transition point to the preparation
	point. Value range: 1~100
	• SpeedBC: Velocity rate when the robot moves from the preparation point to the first stack
	point. Value range: 1~100
	<ul> <li>AccAB: Acceleration rate when the robot moves from the transition point to the preparation point. Value range: 1~100</li> </ul>
	• AccBC: Acceleration rate when the robot moves from the preparation point to the first
	stack point. Value range: 1~100
	• CP: Continuous path rate. Value range: 0~100

#### Table 4.84 PalletMoveOut command

Function	PalletMoveOut(Pallet)		
	local Option={SpeedAB=20, SpeedBC=30, AccAB=20, AccBC=10, CP=20}		
	PalletMoveOut(Pallet, Option)		
Description	The robot moves from the current position to the transition point as the configured stack		
	dismantling path		
Parameter	Required parameter: Pallet, Pallet object.		
	Optional parameter: {SpeedAB=20, SpeedBC=30, AccAB=20, AccBC=10, CP=20}. You can		
	double-click 🔯 to insert the command with optional parameters.		
	• SpeedAB: Velocity rate when the robot moves from the preparation point to the transition point. Value range: 1~100		
	• SpeedBC: Velocity rate when the robot moves from the first stack point to the preparation point. Value range: 1~100		
	• AccAB: Acceleration rate when the robot moves from the preparation point to the transition point. Value range: 1~100		
	• AccBC: Acceleration rate when the robot moves from the first stack point to the preparation point. Value range: 1~100		
	• CP: Continuous path rate. Value range: 0~100		



ID	Level	Description	Solution
25376	0	Abnormalities in internal servo parameters	System error, please contact technical support engineer
21120	0	Programmable logic configuration faults	System error, please contact technical support engineer
29953	5	FPGA software version too low	Please contact technical support engineer
29954	5	Programmable logic interrupt fault	If connecting the power for many times, the alarm is still reported, please replace the drive
25377	5	Internal program exceptions	System error, please contact technical support engineer
21808	0	Parameter storage failure	Reset the parameter and power on again, or please contact technical support engineer
28962	0	Product matching faults	<ol> <li>Check whether the motor parameter matches the motor model in nameplate;</li> <li>Check whether the motor and driver match, otherwise, select the right motor and driver</li> </ol>
21574	0	Invalid servo ON command fault	System error, please contact technical support engineer
28964	0	Absolute position mode product matching fault	System error, please contact technical support engineer
25378	0	Repeated assignment of DI functions	<ol> <li>Check whether the same function is assigned to different DI's</li> <li>Confirm whether the corresponding MCU supports the assigned functionality</li> </ol>
25379	0	DO function allocation overrun	Check whether the motor and circuit are working properly, or contact technical support engineer
29488	0	Data in the motor encoder ROM is incorrectly checked or parameters are not stored	System error, please contact technical support engineer
8752	0	Hardware overcurrent	System error, please contact technical support engineer
8977	0	DQ axis current overflow fault	System error, please contact technical support engineer

# Appendix A Servo Alarm Description



ID	Level	Description	Solution
65288	0	FPGA system sampling operation timeout	System error, please contact technical support engineer
9024	0	Output shorted to ground	Please contact technical support engineer
13184	0	UVW phase sequence error	System error, please contact technical support engineer
33922	0	Flying Cars	Please contact technical support engineer
12816	0	Electrical over-voltage in the main circuit	System error, please contact technical support engineer
12832	0	Main circuit voltage undervoltage	System error, please contact technical support engineer
12592	0	Main circuit electrical shortage	Check the cable connection of power, otherwise, replace the driver
12576	0	Control of electrical undervoltage	System error, please contact technical support engineer
33920	0	Overspeed	System error, please contact technical support engineer
65296	0	Pulse output overspeed	System error, please contact technical support engineer
65282	0	Failure to identify angles	System error, please contact technical support engineer
9040	0	Drive overload	Replace the driver
29056	0	Motor overload	System error, please contact technical support engineer
28961	0	Overheating protection for blocked motors	Check whether the hardware is working properly, or contact technical support engineer
17168	0	Radiator overheating	Drop the environment temperature, or contact technical support engineer
29571	0	Encoder battery failure	Connect battery, or contact technical support engineer
29490	0	Encoder multi-turn count error	Replace the motor
29491	0	Encoder multi-turn count overflow	System error, please contact technical support engineer
29492	0	Encoder interference	System error, please contact technical support



ID	Level	Description	Solution
			engineer
29493	0	External encoder scale failure	System error, please contact technical support engineer
29494	0	Encoder data abnormalities	System error, please contact technical support engineer
29495	0	Encoder return checksum exception	System error, please contact technical support engineer
29496	0	Loss of encoder Z signal	System error, please contact technical support engineer
34321	0	Excessive position deviation	Check whether the motor is working properly, or contact technical support engineer
34322	0	Position command too large	System error, please contact technical support engineer
34323	0	Excessive deviation from fully closed-loop position	System error, please contact technical support engineer
25380	0	Electronic gear setting overrun	System error, please contact technical support engineer
25381	0	Wrong parameter setting for fully closed loop function	System error, please contact technical support engineer
25382	0	Software position upper and lower limits set incorrectly	System error, please contact technical support engineer
25383	0	Wrong home position offset setting	System error, please contact technical support engineer
30083	0	Loss of synchronization	System error, please contact technical support engineer
30081	0	Unburned XML configuration file	Burn the XML configuration file
65298	0	Network initialization failure	System error, please contact technical support engineer
30082	0	Sync cycle configuration error	System error, please contact technical support engineer
30084	0	Excessive synchronisation period error	System error, please contact technical support engineer
25384	0	Fault in crossover pulse output setting	System error, please contact technical support engineer



ID	Level	Description	Solution
65521	0	Zero return timeout fault	System error, please contact technical support engineer
29570	0	Encoder battery warning	Replace battery
21570	0	DI emergency brake	System error, please contact technical support engineer
12851	0	Motor overload warning	System error, please contact technical support engineer
12817	0	Brake resistor overload alarm	System error, please contact technical support engineer
25385	0	External braking resistor too small	System error, please contact technical support engineer
13105	0	Motor power cable disconnection	System error, please contact technical support engineer
25386	0	Change of parameters requires re-powering to take effect	Clear the alarm and power on again
30208	0	Frequent parameter storage	Check whether the upper computer is working normal, or contact technical support engineer
21571	0	Forward overtravel warning	System error, please contact technical support engineer
21572	0	Reverse overtravel warning	System error, please contact technical support engineer
29569	0	Internal failure of the encoder	System error, please contact technical support engineer
12597	0	Input phase failure warning	System error, please contact technical support engineer
65432	0	Zero return mode setting error	System error, please contact technical support engineer
65344	0	Parameter recognition failure	System error, please contact technical support engineer
21121	0	internal error	System error, please contact technical support engineer
29956	0	FPGA configuration error	System error, please contact technical support



ID	Level	Description	Solution
			engineer
51020	0	Driver board identification error	System error, please contact technical support engineer
29568	0	Encoder connection error	Check the cable connection of encoder, or contact technical support engineer
8992	0	Software overcurrent	System error, please contact technical support engineer
9088	0	Current zero point too large	System error, please contact technical support engineer
30080	0	EtherCAT communication failure	System error, please contact technical support engineer
33921	0	Excessive speed tracking error	System error, please contact technical support engineer
21120	0	STO Warning	System error, please contact technical support engineer
21569	0	Upper and lower board connection failure	System error, please contact technical support engineer
8980	0	Busbar overcurrent	System error, please contact technical support engineer
17169	0	Damaged or uninstalled temperature measuring resistors	System error, please contact technical support engineer
29572	0	Encoder Eeprom reading CRC fault	System error, please contact technical support engineer
12928	0	Servo and motor power matching faults	System error, please contact technical support engineer



ID	Level	Description	Solution
17	5	Inverse kinematics error with no solution	Reselect movement points
18	5	Inverse kinematics error with result out of working area	Reselect movement points
19	5	Duplicated data in JUMP or ARC or Circles instruction	Reselect movement points
20	5	Wrong input parameters for arc	Enter the correct parameters
21	5	The Start and the End is negative or the zLimit is below the start and end points	Enter the correct parameters
22	5	Wrong arm orientation switch	Reselect movement points
23	5	Plan point during linear motion out of working area	Reselect movement points
24	5	Plan point during circular arc motion out of working area	Reselect movement points
25	5	Wrong mode for motion instruction	Internal software error, restart or contact manufacturer
26	5	Wrong input parameters for speed	Input correct parameter
27	5	Wrong trajectory motion plan of continuous path	Input correct parameter
28	0	Wrong input parameters for circle	Input correct parameter
29	5	Plan point during circular circle motion out of working circle	Reselect movement points
30	5	Inching target position inaccessible	Reverse inch out of limit
32	5	Inverse kinematics singularity during moving	Reselect movement points
33	5	Inverse kinematics with no solution during moving	Reselect movement points
34	5	Inverse kinematcis with result out of working area	Reselect movement points
48	5	Joint1 overspeed	Reset the speed or re-select the movement point away from the singularity
49	5	Joint2 overspeed	Reset the speed or re-select the movement point away from the singularity

# Appendix B Controller Alarm Description



ID	Level	Description	Solution
50	5	Joint3 overspeed	Reset the speed or re-select the movement point away from the singularity
51	5	Joint4 overspeed	Reset the speed or re-select the movement point away from the singularity
52	0	Joint1 position out of range	Internal error, restart or contact manufacturer
53	0	Joint2 position lag error	Internal error, restart or contact manufacturer
54	0	Joint3 position lag error	Internal error, restart or contact manufacturer
55	0	Joint4 position lag error	Internal error, restart or contact manufacturer
64	5	Joint1 exceeds positive limit	Reverse jog out of limit
65	5	Joint1 exceeds negative limit	Reverse jog out of limit
66	5	Joint2 exceeds positive limit	Reverse jog out of limit
67	5	Joint2 exceeds negative limit	Reverse jog out of limit
68	5	Joint3 exceeds positive limit	Reverse jog out of limit
69	5	Joint3 exceeds negative limit	Reverse jog out of limit
70	5	Joint4 exceeds positive limit	Reverse jog out of limit
71	5	Joint4 exceeds negative limit	Reverse jog out of limit
72	5	Parallelogram positive limit	Reverse jog out of limit
73	5	Parallelogram negative limit	Reverse jog out of limit
80	0	Joint1 lose step	Internal error, restart or contact manufacturer
81	0	Joint2 lose step	Internal error, restart or contact manufacturer
82	0	Joint3 lose step	Internal error, restart or contact manufacturer
83	0	Joint4 lose step	Internal error, restart or contact manufacturer
84	0	Algorithm timeout	Internal error, restart or contact manufacturer
85	0	Emergency button pressed	Release the emergency stop button
96	0	Joint1 drive alarm	Check if the communication of joint 1 is normal and then clear the error
97	0	Joint1 Servo power off	Re-enable joint 1
98	0	Joint2 drive alarm	Check if the communication of joint 2 is normal and then clear the error
99	0	Joint2 Servo power off	Re-enable joint 2
100	0	Joint3 drive alarm	Re-enable joint 3



ID	Level	Description	Solution
101	0	Joint3 Servo power off	Re-enable joint 3
102	0	Joint4 drive alarm	Re-enable joint 4
103	0	Joint4 drive power off	Re-enable joint 4
104	0	Robot homing failed	Home again
105	0	Robot Servo on failed	Check whether the hardware is normal and re-enable
106	0	Abnormal conveyor data	Please contact technical support engineer
107	0	Abnormal conveyor synchronization	Please contact technical support engineer
108	0	Conveyor conveyor encoder 1 is disconnected	Please contact technical support engineer
109	0	Conveyor conveyor encoder 2 is disconnected	Please contact technical support engineer
110	0	Encoder position error	Internal error, restart or contact manufacturer
112	0	Collision Detection	Keep away from the work area and continue to run
161	0	Error switching drag and drop mode	Internal error, restart or contact manufacturer
4096	5	Faield to open mechanical file	Check if the file location is correct and restart
8192	5	Faield to open project file	Check if the file location is correct and restart
8193	5	Faield to open program file	Check if the file location is correct and restart
8194	5	Faield to open global variable file	Check if the file location is correct and restart
8195	5	Failed to open teaching point file	Check if the file location is correct and restart
8196	5	Failed to start debugger process	Rerun debugger process
12288	5	Emergency stop detected	Power on again
12289	5	External emergency stop detected	Power on again
12290	0	The servo power board temperature is too high	Turn off the machine and let it cool for a period of time
33024	5	No input parameters for CP instruction	Enter the correct parameters
33025	5	Input parameters of CP instruction out of range	Enter the correct parameters
33280	5	No input parameters for Arch instruction	Please enter parameters
33281	5	Index parameter of Arch instruction out of range	Enter the correct parameters
Issu	ie V2.1.8 (2	2021-10-19) User Guide	Copyright © Yuejiang Technology Co., Ltd



ID	Level	Description	Solution
33282	5	Index parameter of Arch instruction not configured yet	Please set index parameters
33536	5	No input parameters for LimZ instruction	Please enter parameters
33537	5	Input parameters of LimZ instruction out of range	Enter the correct parameters
33792	5	No input parameters for Speed instruction	Please enter parameters
33793	5	Ratio parameter of Speed instruction out of range [1, 100]	Enter the correct parameters
34048	5	No input parameters for Accel instruction	Please enter parameters
34049	5	Ratio parameter of Accel instruction out of range [1, 100]	Enter the correct parameters
34304	5	No input parameters for Jerk instruction	Please enter parameters
34305	5	Ratio parameter of Jerk instruction out of range [1, 100]	Enter the correct parameters
34560	5	No input parameters for SpeedS instruction	Please enter parameters
34561	5	Ratio parameter of SpeedS instruction out of range [1, 100]	Enter the correct parameters
34816	5	No input parameters for SpeedR instruction	Please enter parameters
34817	5	Ratio parameter of SpeedR instruction out of range [1, 100]	Enter the correct parameters
35072	5	No input parameters for AccelS instruction	Please enter parameters
35073	5	Ratio parameter of AccelS instruction out of range [1, 100]	Please enter parameters
35328	5	No input parameters for AccelR instruction	Enter the correct parameters
35329	5	Ratio parameter of AccelR instruction out of range [1, 100]	Enter the correct parameters
35584	5	No input parameters for JerkS instruction	Please enter parameters
35585	5	Ratio parameter of JerkS instruction out of range [1, 100]	Enter the correct parameters
35840	5	No input parameters for JerkR instruction	Please enter parameters
35841	5	Ratio parameter of JerkR instruction out of range [1, 100]	Enter the correct parameters
36096	5	No input parameters for Go instruction	Please enter parameters



ID	Level	Description	Solution
36097	5	No motion point parameter for Go instruction	Please enter parameters
36098	5	Incorrect motion point for Go instruction	Enter the correct parameters
36099	5	Incorrect control parameter for Go instruction	Enter the correct parameters
36352	5	No input parameters for Move instruction	Please enter parameters
36353	5	No motion point parameter for Move instruction	Please enter parameters
36354	5	Incorrect motion point for Move instruction	Enter the correct parameters
36355	5	Incorrect control parameter for Move instruction	Enter the correct parameters
36608	5	No input parameters for Arch3 instruction	Please enter parameters
36609	5	No motion point parameter for Arch3 instruction	Please enter parameters
36610	5	Incorrect motion point for Arch3 instruction	Enter the correct parameters
36611	5	Incorrect control parameter for Arch3 instruction	Enter the correct parameters
36864	5	No input parameters for Jump instruction	Please enter parameters
36865	5	No motion point parameter for Jump instruction	Please enter parameters
36866	5	Incorrect motion point for Jump instruction	Enter the correct parameters
36867	5	Incorrect control parameter for Jump instruction	Enter the correct parameters
40960	5	No input parameters for Circle3 instruction	Please enter parameters
40961	5	No motion point parameter for Circle3 instruction	Please enter parameters
40962	5	Incorrect motion point for Circle3 instruction	Enter the correct parameters
40963	5	Incorrect control parameter for Circle3 instruction	Enter the correct parameters
45056	5	Circle3 Option Error	Enter the correct parameters
45057	5	Jump Option Error	Enter the correct parameters



ID	Level	Description	Solution
45058	5	Arch Option Error	Enter the correct parameters
45059	5	Arch3 Option Error	Enter the correct parameters
45060	5	Jerk Option Error	Enter the correct parameters
45061	5	JerkR Option Error	Enter the correct parameters
45062	5	JerkS Option Error	Enter the correct parameters
45063	5	Accel Option Error	Enter the correct parameters
45064	5	AccelR Option Error	Enter the correct parameters
45065	5	AccelS Option Error	Enter the correct parameters
45066	5	SpeedFactor Option Error	Enter the correct parameters
45067	5	Speed Option Error	Enter the correct parameters
45068	5	SpeedR Option Error	Enter the correct parameters
45069	5	Limz Option Error	Enter the correct parameters
45070	5	CP Option Error	Enter the correct parameters
45071	5	DO Option Error	Enter the correct parameters
45072	5	Go Option Error	Enter the correct parameters
45073	5	Move Option Error	Enter the correct parameters
45074	5	MoveJ Option Error	Enter the correct parameters
45075	5	Ecp Option Error	Enter the correct parameters
45076	5	EcpSet Option Error	Enter the correct parameters
45077	5	SetExicitMode Option Error	Enter the correct parameters
32768	5	No input parameters for speedFactor instruction	Enter the correct parameters
32769	5	Input parameters of speedFactor instruction out of range	Enter the correct parameters
32770	5	DO input parameters Error	Enter the correct parameters
32771	5	DI input parameters Error	Enter the correct parameters
36100	5	No input parameters for movej instruction	Enter the correct parameters
36101	5	No motion point parameter for movej instruction	Enter the correct parameters
36102	5	No motion point parameter for movej instruction	Enter the correct parameters
Issu	e V2.1.8 (2	2021-10-19) User Guide	Copyright © Yuejiang Technology Co., Ltd

User Guide



ID	Level	Description	Solution
36103	5	Incorrect motion point for RP instruction	Enter the correct parameters
36104	5	Incorrect offset for RP instruction	Enter the correct parameters
36105	5	Incorrect motion point for RJ instruction	Enter the correct parameters
36106	5	Incorrect offset for RJ instruction	Enter the correct parameters
36107	5	No input parameters for GoR instruction	Enter the correct parameters
36108	5	Incorrect motion point for GoR instruction	Enter the correct parameters
36109	5	No input parameters for MoveJR instruction	Enter the correct parameters
36110	5	Incorrect motion point for MoveJR instruction	Enter the correct parameters
45079	5	loadSwitch Option Error	Enter the correct parameters
45080	5	loadSet Options Error	Enter the correct parameters
45081	5	CPParamErrorOption	Enter the correct parameters
45082	5	TOOLParamErrorOption	Enter the correct parameters
45083	5	USERParamErrorOption	Enter the correct parameters
45084	5	SPEEDParamErrorOption	Enter the correct parameters
45085	5	SPEEDSParamErrorOption	Enter the correct parameters
45086	5	ACCELParamErrorOption	Enter the correct parameters
45087	5	ACCELSParamErrorOption	Enter the correct parameters
45088	5	ARCHParamErrorOption	Enter the correct parameters
45089	5	STARTParamErrorOption	Enter the correct parameters
45090	5	ZLIMITParamErrorOption	Enter the correct parameters
45091	5	ENDParamErrorOption	Enter the correct parameters
45092	5	SYNCaramErrorOption	Enter the correct parameters
45093	5	ARMParamErrorOption	Enter the correct parameters
45312	5	loadSwitch Option Error	Enter the correct parameters
45313	5	loadSet Options Error	Enter the correct parameters
49152	5	Enable remote control when enabled	Enter the correct parameters
36111	5	No input parameters for GoIO instruction	Enter the correct parameters



ID	Level	Description	Solution
36112	5	Incorrect motion point for GoIO instruction	Enter the correct parameters
36113	5	Incorrect parameters for GoIO instruction	Enter the correct parameters
36114	5	No input parameters for MoveIO instruction	Enter the correct parameters
36115	5	Incorrect motion point for MoveIO instruction	Enter the correct parameters
36116	5	Incorrect parameters for MoveIO instruction	Enter the correct parameters
36117	5	No input parameters for MoveJIO instruction	Enter the correct parameters
36118	5	Incorrect motion point for MoveJIO instruction	Enter the correct parameters
36119	5	No input parameters for MoveJIO instruction	Enter the correct parameters

# **Table of Contents**

Introduction	1.1
1 Motion Commands	1.2
1.1 Point to point, the target point is Cartesian point	1.2.1
1.2 Linear Movement	1.2.2
1.3 Point to point, the target point is Joint point	1.2.3
1.4 Jump Movement, Jump parameters can be set in this command	1.2.4
1.5 Jump Movement, Jump parameters are called by Arch index	1.2.5
1.6 Move to the Cartesian offset position in a point to point mode	1.2.6
1.7 Move to the Cartesian offset position in a straight line	1.2.7
1.8 Linear movement in parallel with output	1.2.8
1.9 Point to point movement in parallel with output	1.2.9
1.10 Arc Movement	1.2.10
1.11 Circle Movement	1.2.11
2 Motion Parameters	1.3
2.1 Joint Acceleration	1.3.1
2.2 Cartesian Acceleration	1.3.2
2.3 Joint Speed	1.3.3
2.4 Cartesian Speed	1.3.4
2.5 CP	1.3.5
2.6 Synchronization	1.3.6
2.7 Set Load Parameters	1.3.7
3 IO	1.4
3.1 DI	1.4.1
3.2 DO	1.4.2
3.3 DOInstant	1.4.3
4 Program Managing Commands	1.5
4.1 Motion command waiting	1.5.1
4.2 Blocking instruction issuance	1.5.2
4.3 Pause program operation	1.5.3
4.4 Start timing	1.5.4
4.5 Stop timing	1.5.5
4.6 Get current time	1.5.6
5 Pose	1.6
5.1 Get Cartesian coordinates	1.6.1
5.2 Get Joint coordinates	1.6.2

5.3 Cartesian point offset	1.6.3
5.4 Joint point offset	1.6.4
5.5 Cartesian point	1.6.5
5.6 Joint point	1.6.6
6 TCP	1.7
6.1 Create TCP	1.7.1
6.2 Establish TCP connection	1.7.2
6.3 Receive TCP data	1.7.3
6.4 Send TCP data	1.7.4
6.5 Close TCP	1.7.5
7 UDP	1.8
7.1 Create UDP	1.8.1
7.2 Receive UDP data	1.8.2
7.3 Send UDP data	1.8.3
8 Modbus	1.9
8.1 Read the value from Modbus slave coil register address	1.9.1
8.2 Set the coil register in the Modbus slave	1.9.2
8.3 Read the value from the Modbus slave discrete register address	1.9.3
8.4 Read the value from the Modbus slave input register address	1.9.4
8.5 Read the value from the Modbus slave holding register address	1.9.5
8.6 Set the holding register in the Modbus slave	1.9.6
9 Conveyor Tracking	1.10
9.1 Set conveyor number to create a tracing queue	1.10.1
9.2 Obtain status of the object	1.10.2
9.3 Set X,Y axes offset under the set User coordinate system	1.10.3
9.4 Set time compensation	1.10.4
9.5 Synchronize the specified conveyor	1.10.5
9.6 Stop synchronous conveyor	1.10.6
10 Pallet	1.11
10.1 Instantiate matrix pallet	1.11.1
10.2 Instantiate teaching pallet	1.11.2
10.3 Set the next stack index which is to be operated	1.11.3
10.4 Get the current operated stack index	1.11.4
10.5 Set the next pallet layer index which is to be operated	1.11.5
10.6 Get the current pallet layer index	1.11.6
10.7 Reset pallet	1.11.7
10.8 Check whether the stack assembly or dismantling is complete	1.11.8
10.9 Release palletizing instance	1.11.9
10.10 The robot moves from the current position to the first stack position as the conf	igured stack

assembly path	1.11.10
10.11 The robot moves from the current position to the transition point as the configured stack	
dismantling path	1.11.11

# Program Guide

Copyright © ShenZhen Yuejiang Technology Co., Ltd 2020 all right reserved, powered by GitbookRevision: 2021-01-26 15:03:14

# **1** Motion Commands

Copyright © ShenZhen Yuejiang Technology Co., Ltd 2020 all right reserved, powered by GitbookRevision: 2021-01-26 16:58:54
#### Point to Point, the target point is Cartesian point

• Function:

MovJ(P)
Or:
local Option={CP=1, SpeedJ=50, AccJ=20} MovJ(P, Option)
Description: Point to Point, the target point is Cartesian point.
Required parameter: P, Indicate target point, which is user-defined or obtained from the points list. Only Cartesian point is supported.
Optional parameter: {CP=1, SpeedJ=50, AccJ=20}. You can double-click optional parameters.
Optional parameters.
CP: Continuous path rate. Value range: 0-100
SpeedJ: Velocity rate. Value range: 1 - 100
AccJ: Acceleration rate. Value range: 1 - 100

-<del>>\_</del> P

#### **Linear Movement**

• Function:

MovL(P)

Or:

```
local Option={CP=1, SpeedL=50, AccL=20}
MovL(P, Option)
```

- Description: Linear Movement, the target point is Cartesian point.
- Required parameter: P, Indicate the target point, which is user-defined or obtained from the points list. Only Cartesian point is supported.
- Optional parameter: {CP=1, SpeedL=50, AccL=20}. You can double-click to insert the command with optional parameters.

P

- CP: Continuous path rate. Value range: 0-100
- SpeedL: Velocity rate. Value range: 1 100
- AccL: Acceleration rate. Value range: 1 -100

#### Point to point, the target point is Joint point

• Function:

JointMovJ(P)

Or:

```
local Option={CP=1, SpeedJ=50, AccJ=20}
local P={joint={J1,J2,J3,J4}}
JointMovJ(P, Option)
```

- Description: Point to point, the target point is Joint point.
- Required parameter: P,Indicate the target point, which is user-defined or obtained from the points list. Only
  joint point is supported.

Optional parameter:{CP=1, SpeedJ=50, AccJ=20}. You can double-click to inserve optional parameters.

to insert the command with

- CP: Continuous path rate. Value range: 0-100
- SpeedJ: Velocity rate. Value range: 1 100
- AccJ: Acceleration rate. Value range: 1 -100

# Jump Movement, Jump parameters can be set in this command

• Function:

local Option={SpeedL=50, AccL=20, Start=10, ZLimit=100, End=20}
Jump(P, Option)

- Description: Jump Movement. The jump parameters can be set in this command.
- Required parameter: P, Indicate the target point, which is user-defined or obtained from the points list. Only Cartesian point is supported.
- Optional parameter: {SpeedL=50, AccL=20, Start=10, ZLimit=100, End=20}
  - SpeedL: Velocity rate. Value range: 1 100
  - AccL: Acceleration rate. Value range: 1 -100
  - Start: Lifting height(h1).
  - ZLimit: Maximum lifting height(z\_limit).
  - End: Dropping height(h2).



# Jump Movement, Jump parameters are called by Arch index

• Function:

local Option={SpeedL=50, AccL=20, Arch=1}
Jump(P, Option)

- Description: Jump Movement. The jump parameters are called by Arch index.
- Required parameter: P, Indicate the target point, which is user-defined or obtained from the points list. Only Cartesian point is supported.
- Optional parameter: {SpeedL=50, AccL=20, Start=10, Arch=1}
  - SpeedL: Velocity rate. Value range: 1 100
  - AccL: Acceleration rate. Value range: 1 -100
  - Arch: Arch index. Value range: 0 9. Please set Jump parameters on the **Settings > Jump Params** page.

🔅 Settings	Jump paramete	er setting		×
Common Magician Pro			z_limit   h2   -	
Basic	Number	h1(mm)	h2(mm)	zLimit(mm)
IP Configuration	0	5	50	50
Collision Detection	1	0	0	135
	2	6	24	50
Firmware Download	3	7	50	17
Jump Params	4	7	50	50
Load Params	5	7	31	49
% Home Calibration	6	7	50	14
Coordinate System	7	7	50	50
	8	7	50	50
	9	7	50	21
				modify

# Move to the Cartesian offset position in a point to point mode

• Function:

local Offset = {OffsetX, OffsetY, OffsetZ, OffsetR}
RelMovJ(Offset)

Or:

```
local Offset = {OffsetX, OffsetY, OffsetZ, OffsetR}
local Option={CP=1, SpeedJ=50, AccJ=20}
RelMovJ(Offset, Option)
```

- Description: Move to the Cartesian offset position in a point to point mode.
- Required parameter: {OffsetX, OffsetY, OffsetZ, OffsetR}, X, Y, Z, R axes offset in the Cartesian coordinate system.
- Optional parameter: {CP=1, SpeedJ=50, AccJ=20}. You can double-click to inset the command with optional parameters.
  - CP: Continuous path rate. Value range: 0-100
  - SpeedJ: Velocity rate. Value range: 1 100
  - AccJ: Acceleration rate. Value range: 1 -100

# Move to the Cartesian offset position in a straight line

• Function:

local Offset = {OffsetX, OffsetY, OffsetZ, OffsetR}
RelMovL(Offset)

Or:

```
local Offset = {OffsetX, OffsetY, OffsetZ, OffsetR}
local Option={CP=1, SpeedL=50, AccL=20}
RelMovL(Offset, Option)
```

- Description: Move to the Cartesian offset position in a straight line.
- Required parameter: {OffsetX, OffsetY, OffsetZ, OffsetR}, X, Y, Z, R axes offset in the Cartesian coordinate system.
- Optional parameter: {CP=1, SpeedL=50, AccL=20}. You can double-click to inset the command with optional parameters.
  - CP: Continuous path rate. Value range: 0-100
  - SpeedL: Velocity rate. Value range: 1 100
  - AccL: Acceleration rate. Value range: 1 -100

#### Linear movement in parallel with output

• Function:

```
local IO={{Mode, Distance, Index, Status},{Mode, Distance, Index, Status},...}
MovLIO(P, IO)
```

#### Or:

```
local IO={{Mode, Distance, Index, Status},{Mode, Distance, Index, Status},...}
local Option={CP=1, SpeedL=50, AccL=20}
MovLIO(P, IO, Option)
```

- Description: Linear movement in parallel with output . Multiple digital output ports can be set.
- Required parameter:
  - P, Indicate the target point, which is user-defined or obtained from the points list. Only Cartesian point is supported.
  - {Mode, Distance, Index, Status},{Mode, Distance, Index, Status},...: Multiple digital output ports can be set.
    - Mode: Set Distance mode. 0: Distance is a percentage; 1: Distance from the starting point, or from the target point.
    - Distance: If the Mode is a percentage, it represents the percentage of the distance between the starting point and the target point. If the Mode is a distance, it represents the distance from the starting point, or from the target point. If the distance is set to positive, it indicates the distance from the starting point; if set to negative, it indicates the distance from the target point.
    - Index: Digital output port. Value range: 1- 18
    - Status: Status of the digital output port.
- Optional parameter: {CP=1, SpeedL=50, AccL=20}. You can double-click to insert the command with optional parameters.
  - CP: Continuous path rate. Value range: 0-100
  - SpeedL: Velocity rate. Value range: 1 100
  - AccL: Acceleration rate. Value range: 1 -100

#### Point to point movement in parallel with output

• Function:

```
local IO={{Mode, Distance, Index, Status},{Mode, Distance, Index, Status},...}
MovJIO(P, IO)
```

Or:

```
local IO={{Mode, Distance, Index, Status},{Mode, Distance, Index, Status},...}
local Option={CP=1, SpeedL=50, AccL=20}
MovJIO(P, IO, Option)
```

- Description: Point to point movement in parallel with output . Multiple digital output ports can be set.
- Required parameter:
  - P, Indicate the target point, which is user-defined or obtained from the points list. Only Cartesian point is supported.
  - {Mode, Distance, Index, Status},{Mode, Distance, Index, Status},...: Multiple digital output ports can be set.
    - Mode: Set Distance mode. 0: Distance is a percentage; 1: Distance from the starting point, or from the target point.
    - Distance: If the Mode is a percentage, it represents the percentage of the distance between the starting point and the target point. If the Mode is a distance, it represents the distance from the starting point, or from the target point. If the distance is set to positive, it indicates the distance from the starting point; if set to negative, it indicates the distance from the target point.
    - Index: Digital output port. Value range: 1- 18
    - Status: Status of the digital output port.
- Optional parameter: {CP=1, SpeedL=50, AccL=20}. You can double-click to insert the command with optional parameters.
  - CP: Continuous path rate. Value range: 0-100
  - SpeedJ: Velocity rate. Value range: 1 100
  - AccJ: Acceleration rate. Value range: 1 -100

#### **Arc Movement**

• Function:

Arc(P1, P2)

Or:

```
local Option={CP=1, SpeedL=50, AccL=20}
Arc(P1, P2, Option)
```

- Description: Arc movement. This command needs to combine with other motion commands, to obtain the starting point of an arc trajectory.
- Required parameter:
  - P1, Middle point, which is user-defined or obtained from the points list. Only Cartesian point is supported.
  - P2, End point, which is user-defined or obtained from the points list. Only Cartesian point is supported.
- Optional parameter: {CP=1, SpeedL=50, AccL=20}. You can double-click to insert the command with optional parameters.
  - CP: Continuous path rate. Value range: 0-100
  - SpeedL: Velocity rate. Value range: 1 100
  - AccL: Acceleration rate. Value range: 1 -100



#### **Circle Movement**

Function:

Circle(P1, P2, Count)

Or:

```
local Option={CP=1, SpeedL=50, AccL=20}
Circle(P1, P2, Count, Option)
```

- Description: Circle movement. This command needs to combine with other motion commands, to obtain the starting point of a circle trajectory
- Required parameter:
  - P1, Middle point, which is user-defined or obtained from the points list. Only Cartesian point is supported.
  - P2, Middle point, which is user-defined or obtained from the points list. Only Cartesian point is supported.
  - Count, Number of circles.
- Optional parameter: {CP=1, SpeedL=50, AccL=20}. You can double-click to insoptional parameters.

to insert the command with

- CP: Continuous path rate. Value range: 0-100
- SpeedL: Velocity rate. Value range: 1 100
- AccL: Acceleration rate. Value range: 1 -100



# **2 Motion Parameters**

# **Joint Acceleration**

• Function:

AccJ(R)

- Description: Set the joint acceleration rate . This command is valid only when the motion mode is MovJ, MovJIO, MovJR, or JointMovJ .
- Required parameter: Acceleration rate. Value range: 1 -100

## **Cartesian Acceleration**

• Function:

AccL(R)

- Description: Set the Cartesian acceleration rate. This command is valid only when the motion mode is MovL, MovLIO, MovLR, Jump, Arc, Circle.
- Required parameter: Acceleration rate. Value range: 1 -100

# **Joint Speed**

• Function:

SpeedJ(R)

- Description: Set the joint velocity rate . This command is valid only when the motion mode is MovJ, MovJIO, MovJR, or JointMovJ .
- Required parameter: Velocity rate. Value range: 1 100

# **Cartesian Speed**

• Function:

SpeedL(R)

- Description: Set the Cartesian velocity rate. This command is valid only when the motion mode is MovL, MovLIO, MovLR, Jump, Arc, Circle.
- Required parameter: Velocity rate. Value range: 1 -100

# СР

• Function:

CP(R)

- Description: Set the continuous path rate. This command is invalid when the motion mode is Jump.
- Required parameter: Continuous path rate. Value range: 0-100



# Synchronization

• Function:

Sync()

- Description: Whether to stop at this point.
- Required parameter: None.

### **Set Load Parameters**

• Function:

SetPayload(payload, {x, y}, index)

- Description: Set payload, X-axis offset, Y-axis offset and servo index.
- Required parameter:
  - payload: Payload. Value range: 0- 750. Unit: g
  - {x,y}: Offset in X-axis and Y-axis
- Optional parameter: index, servo parameter index<sub>o</sub> The default value range is 1 10.



# 3 IO

# DI

• Function:

DI(Index)

- Description: Get the status of the digital input port.
- Required parameter: Index, Digital input port. Value range: 1-18
- Return:
  - When an port is set in the DI function, **DI(index)** returns the status (ON/OFF) of this specified input port.
  - When there is no port in the DI function, DI() returns the status of all the input ports, which are saved in a table. For example, local di=(), the saving format is {num = 24 value = {0x55, 0xAA, 0x52}}, you can obtain the status of the specified input port with di.num and di.value[n].

# DO

• Function:

DO(Index,ON/OFF)

- Description: Set the status of digital output port (Queue command).
- Required parameter:
  - Index: Digital output port. Value range: 1 18
  - ON/OFF: Status of the digital output port.

Queue command: When the robot system receives a command, this command will be pressed into the internal command queue. The robot system will execute commands in the order in which the commands were pressed into the queue.

# DOInstant

• Function:

DOInstant(Index,ON/OFF)

- Description: Set the status of digital output port (Immediate command).
- Required parameter:
  - Index: Digital output port. Value range: 1 18
  - ON/OFF: Status of the digital output port.

Immediate command: The robot system will process the command once received regardless of whether there is the rest commands processing or not in the current controller;

# 4 Program Managing Commands

# Motion command waiting

• Function:

Wait(time)

- Description: Set the delay time for robot motion commands.
- Required parameter: time, Delay time. Unit: ms

# **Blocking instruction issuance**

• Function:

Sleep(time)

- Description: Set the delay time for all commands.
- Required parameter: time, Delay time. Unit: ms

## Pause program operation

• Function:

Pause()

- Description: Pause the running program. When the program runs to this command, robot pauses running and you need to click **Resume** on the DobotStudio2020 to recover the running.
- Required parameter: None

# Start timing

• Function:

ResetElapsedTime()

- Description: Start timing after all commands before this command are executed completely. Use in conjunction with ElapsedTime() command.
- Required parameter: None

# Stop timing

• Function:

ElapsedTime()

- Description: Stop timing and return the time difference. Use in conjunction with ResetElapsedTime() command
- Required parameter: None
- Return: Time difference. Unit: ms

# Get current time

• Function:

#### Systime()

- Description: Get the current time
- Required parameter: None

# 5 Pose

### **Get Cartesian coordinates**

• Function:

GetPose()

- Description: Get the current pose of the robot under the Cartesian coordinate system. If you have set the User or Tool coordinate system, the current pose is under the current User or Tool coordinate system.
- Required parameter: None
- Return: Cartesian coordinate of the current pose.

### **Get Joint coordinates**

• Function:

GetAngle()

- Description: Get the current pose of the robot under the Joint coordinate system.
- Required parameter: None
- Return: Joint coordinates of the current pose.

## **Cartesian point offset**

• Function:

local Offset={OffsetX, OffsetY, OffsetZ, OffsetR}
RelPoint(P, Offset)

- Description: Set the X, Y, Z.R axes offset under the Cartesian coordinate system to return a new Cartesian coordinate point. he robot can move to this point in all motion commands except JointMovJ.
- Required parameter:
  - P, Indicate the current Cartesian point, which is user-defined or obtained from the points list. Only Cartesian point is supported.
  - {OffsetX, OffsetY, OffsetZ, OffsetR}: X, Y, Z, R axes offset in the Cartesian coordinate system.
- Return: Cartesian point.

# Joint point offset

• Function:

```
local Offset={Offset1, Offset2, Offset3, Offset4}
RelJoint(P, Offset)
```

- Description: Set the joint offset in the Joint coordinate system to return a new joint point. The robot can move to this point only in JointMovJ command .
- Required parameter:
  - P, Indicate the current joint point, which is user-defined or obtained from the points list. Only joint point is supported.
  - {Offset1, Offset2, Offset3, Offset4}: J1 J4 axes offset.
- Return: Joint point.
## **Cartesian point**

• Function:

local P={coordinate = {x,y,z,r}, tool = 0, user = 0}

- Description: User-define a Cartesian point.
- Required parameter:
  - {x,y,z,r}: X, Y, Z, R axes coordinates.
  - tool: Tool coordinate system index. Value range: 0-9
  - user: User coordinate system index. Value range: 0-9

## Joint point

• Function:

local P={joint= {j1,j2,j3,j4}}

- Description: User-define a joint point.
- Required parameter: {j1,j2,j3,j4}, J1-J4 axes coordinates.

# 6 TCP

## **Create TCP**

• Function:

Err, Socket = TCPCreate(IsServer, IP, Port)

- Description: Create a TCP network. Only support a single connection.
- Required parameter:
  - IsServer: Whether to create a server. false: Create a client; true: Create a server.
  - IP: IP address of the server, which is in the same network segment of the client without conflict.
  - Port: Server port. When the robot is set as a server, **port** cannot be set to 502 and 8080. Otherwise, it will be in conflict with the Modbus default port or the port used in the conveyor tracking application, causing the creation to fail.
- Return:
  - Err:
    - 0: TCP network is created successfully.
    - 1: TCP network is created failed.
  - Socket: Socket object.

## **Establish TCP connection**

• Function:

TCPStart(Socket, Timeout)

- Description: Establish TCP connection.
- Required parameter:
  - Socket: Socket object.
  - Timeout: Wait timeout. Unit: s. If Timeout is 0, the connection is still waiting. If not, after exceeding the timeout, the connection is exited.
- Return:
  - 0: TCP connection is successful.
  - 1: Input parameters are incorrect.
  - 2: Socket object is not found.
  - 3: Timeout setting is incorrect.
  - 4: If the robot is set as a client, it indicates that the connection is wrong. If the robot is set as a server, it indicates that receiving data is wrong.

## **Receive TCP data**

• Function:

Err, RecBuf = TCPRead(Socket, Timeout, Type)

• Description: Robot as a client receives data from a server or

as a server receives data from a client .

- Required parameter:
  - Socket: Socket object.
  - Timeout: Receiving timeout. Unit: s. If Timeout is 0 or is not set, this command is a block reading.
     Namely, the program will not continue to run until receiving data is complete. If not, after exceeding the timeout, the program will continue to run regardless of whether receiving data is complete.
  - Type: Buffer type. If Type is not set, the buffer format of RecBuf is a table. If Type is set to string, the buffer format is a string.
- Return:
  - Err:
    - 0: Receiving data is successful.
    - 1: Receiving data is failed.
  - Recbuf: Data buffer.

## Send TCP data

• Function:

TCPWrite(Socket, Buf, Timeout)

- Description: Robot as a client sends data to a server or as a server sends data to a client.
- Required parameter:
  - Socket: Socket object.
  - Buf: Data sent by the robot.
  - Timeout: Timeout. Unit: s. If Timeout is 0 or not set, this command is a block reading. Namely, the program will not continue to run until sending data is complete. If not, after exceeding the timeout, the program will continue to run regardless of whether sending data is complete.
- Return:
  - 0: Sending data is successful.
  - 1: Sending data is failed.

### **Close TCP**

• Function:

TCPDestroy(Socket)

- Description: Release a TCP network.
- Required parameter: Socket, Socket object.
- Return:
  - 0: Releasing TCP is successful.
  - 1: Releasing TCP is failed.

# 7 UDP

## **Create UDP**

• Function:

Err, Socket = UDPCreate(IsServer, IP, Port)

- Description: Create a UDP network. Only support a single connection.
- Required parameter:
  - IsServer: Whether to create a server. false: Create a client; true: Create a server.
  - IP: IP address of the server, which is in the same network segment of the client without conflict.
  - Port: Server port. When the robot is set as a server, **port** cannot be set to 502 and 8080. Otherwise, it will be in conflict with the Modbus default port or the port used in the conveyor tracking application, causing the creation to fail.
- Return:
  - Err:
    - 0: UDP network is created successfully.
    - 1: UDP network is created failed.
    - Socket: Socket object.

## **Receive UDP data**

• Function:

Err, RecBuf = UDPRead(Socket, Timeout, Type)

• Description: Robot as a client receives data from a server or

as a server receives data from a client .

- Required parameter:
  - Socket: Socket object.
  - Timeout: Receiving timeout. Unit: s. If Timeout is 0 or is not set, this command is a block reading.
     Namely, the program will not continue to run until receiving data is complete. If not, after exceeding the timeout, the program will continue to run regardless of whether receiving data is complete.
  - Type: Buffer type. If Type is not set, the buffer format of RecBuf is a table. If Type is set to string, the buffer format is a string.
- Return:
  - Err:
    - 0: Receiving data is successful.
    - 1: Receiving data is failed.
  - Recbuf: Data buffer.

## Send UDP data

• Function:

UDPWrite(Socket, Buf, Timeout)

- Description: Robot as a client sends data to a server or as a server sends data to a client.
- Required parameter:
  - Socket: Socket object.
  - Buf: Data sent by the robot.
  - Timeout: Timeout. Unit: s. If Timeout is 0 or not set, this command is a block reading. Namely, the program will not continue to run until sending data is complete. If not, after exceeding the timeout, the program will continue to run regardless of whether sending data is complete.
- Return:
  - 0: Sending data is successful.
  - 1: Sending data is failed.

## 8 Modbus

# Read the value from Modbus slave coil register address

• Function:

GetCoils(Addr, Count)

- Description: Read the value from Modbus slave coil register address.
- Required parameter:
  - Addr: Starting address of the coils. Value range: 0-4095
  - Count: Number of the coils to read. Value range: 0 to 4096- Addr
- Return: Return a table, each with the value 1 or 0, where the first value in the table corresponds to the coil value at the starting address.

### Set the coil register in the Modbus slave

• Function:

SetCoils(Addr, Count, Table)

- Description: Set the coil register in the Modbus slave. This command is not supported when the coil register address is from 0 to 5.
- Required parameter:
  - Addr: Starting address of the coils to set. Value range: 6 4095
  - Count: Number of the coils to set. Value range: 0 to 4096- Addr

# Read the value from the Modbus slave discrete register address

• Function:

GetInBits(Addr, Count)

- Description: Read the value from the Modbus slave discrete register address.
- Required parameter:
  - Addr: Starting address of the discrete inputs to read. Value range: 0-4095
  - Count: Number of the discrete inputs to read. Value range: 0 to 4096- Addr
- Return: Return a table, each with the value 1 or 0, where the first value in the table corresponds to the discrete value at the starting address.

# Read the value from the Modbus slave input register address

• Function:

GetInRegs(Addr, Count, Type)

- Description: Read the input register value with the specified data type from the Modbus slave.
- Required parameter:
  - Addr: Starting address of the input registers. Value range: 0 4095
  - Count: Number of the input registers to read. Value range: 0 to 4096- Addr
  - Type: Data type.
    - Empty: Read 16-bit unsigned integer (two bytes, occupy one register).
    - "U16": Read 16-bit unsigned integer (two bytes, occupy one register).
    - "U32": Read 32-bit unsigned integer (four bytes, occupy two registers).
    - "F32": Read 32-bit single-precision floating-point number (four bytes, occupy two registers).
    - "F64": Read 64-bit double-precision floating-point number (eight bytes, occupy four registers).
- Return: Return a table, the first value in the table corresponds to the input register value at the starting address.

# Read the value from the Modbus slave holding register address

• Function:

GetHoldRegs(Addr, Count, Type)

- Description: Read the holding register value from the Modbus slave according to the specified data type
- Required parameter:
  - Addr: Starting address of the holding registers. Value range: 0 4095
  - Count: Number of the holding registers to read. Value range: 0 to 4096- Addr
  - Type: Data type.
    - Empty: Read 16-bit unsigned integer (two bytes, occupy one register).
    - "U16": Read 16-bit unsigned integer (two bytes, occupy one register).
    - "U32": Read 32-bit unsigned integer (four bytes, occupy two registers).
    - "F32": Read 32-bit single-precision floating-point number (four bytes, occupy two registers).
    - "F64": Read 64-bit double-precision floating-point number (eight bytes, occupy four registers).
- Return: Return a table, the first value in the table corresponds to the input register value at the starting address.

#### Set the holding register in the Modbus slave

• Function:

SetHoldRegs(Addr, Count, Table, Type)

- Description: Set the holding register in the Modbus slave
- Required parameter:
  - Addr: Starting address of the holding registers to set. Value range: 0 4095
  - Count: Number of the holding registers to set. Value range: 0 to 4096- Addr
  - Type: Data type.
    - Empty: Read 16-bit unsigned integer (two bytes, occupy one register).
    - "U16": Set 16-bit unsigned integer ( two bytes, occupy one register).
    - "U32": Set 32-bit unsigned integer (four bytes, occupy two registers).
    - "F32": Set 32-bit single-precision floating-point number (four bytes, occupy two registers).
    - "F64": Set 64-bit double-precision floating-point number (eight bytes, occupy four registers).

# 9 Conveyor Tracking

### Set conveyor number to create a tracing queue

• Function:

CnvVison(CnvID)

- Description: Set conveyor number to create a tracing queue.
- Required parameter: CnvID, Conveyor number. Only support single conveyor.
- Return:
  - 0: No error
  - 1: Error

## Obtain status of the object

• Function:

GetCnvObject(CnvID, ObjID)

- Description: Obtain the information of the part on the conveyor to check whether the part is in the pickup area .
- Required parameter:
  - CnvID: Conveyor index.
  - ObjID: Part index.
- Return:
  - Part status: Whether there is a part. Value range: true or false
  - Part type
  - Part coordinate (x,y,r)

# Set X,Y axes offset under the set User coordinate system

• Function:

SetCnvPointOffset(OffsetX,OffsetY)

- Description: Set X,Y axes offset under the set User coordinate system.
- Required parameter:
  - OffsetX: X-axis offset.
  - OffsetY: Y-axis offset.
- Return:
  - 0: No error
  - 1: Error

### Set time compensation

• Function:

SetCnvTimeCompensation(Time)

- Description: Set time compensation. This command is used for compensating the pick-up position offset in the moving direction of the conveyor which is caused by taking photos with a time delay.
- Required parameter: Time, time-offset. Unit: ms
- Return:
  - 0: No error
  - 1: Error

# Synchronize the specified conveyor

• Function:

SyncCnv(CnvID)

- Description: Synchronize the specified conveyor. The motion commands used between SyncCnv(*CnvID*) and StopSyncCnv(*CnvID*) only support MovL command.
- Required parameter: CnvID, Conveyor index.
- Return:
  - 0: No error
  - 1: Error

### Stop synchronous conveyor

• Function:

StopSyncCnv(CnvID)

- Descriptioon: Stop synchronizing the conveyor. The other commands following this command will not be executed until this command running is completed.
- Required parameter: CnvID, Conveyor index.
- Return:
  - 0: No error
  - 1: Error

## 10 Pallet

#### Instantiate matrix pallet

• Function:

Pallet = MatrixPallet (Index,ID)

Or:

```
local Option={IsUnstack= true, User= 1}
Pallet = MatrixPallet (Index,ID, Option)
```

- Description: Instantiate matrix pallet.
- Required parameter:
  - Index: Matrix pallet index.
  - ID: Unique identification of pallet
- Optional parameter: {IsUnstack= true, User= 1}. You can double-click to insert the command with optional parameters.
  - IsUnstack: Stack mode. Value range: true or false. true: Dismantling mode . false: Assembly mode. If not set, the default is assembly mode
  - User: User coordinate system index. If not set, the default is User 0 coordinate system.
- Return: Matrix pallet object.

#### Instantiate teaching pallet

• Function:

Pallet = TeachPallet (Index,ID, Option)

Or:

```
local Option={IsUnstack= true, User= 1}
Pallet = TeachPallet (Index,ID, Option)
```

- Description: Instantiate teaching pallet.
- Required parameter:
  - Index: Teaching pallet index.
  - ID: Unique identification of pallet
- Optional parameter: {IsUnstack= true, User= 1}. You can double-click to insert the command with optional parameters.
  - IsUnstack: Stack mode. Value range: true or false. true: Dismantling mode . false: Assembly mode. If not set, the default is assembly mode
  - User: User coordinate system index. If not set, the default is User 0 coordinate system.
- Return: Teaching pallet object.

### Set the next stack index which is to be operated

• Function:

SetPartIndex(Pallet, Index)

- Description: Set the next stack index which is to be operated.
- Required parameter:
  - Pallet: Pallet object.
  - Index: The next stack index. Initial value: 0

#### Get the current operated stack index

• Function

GetPartIndex(Pallet)

- Description: Get the current operated stack index.
- Required parameter: Pallet, Pallet object.
- Return: The current operated stack index.

# Set the next pallet layer index which is to be operated

• Function:

SetLayerIndex(Pallet, Index)

- Description: Set the next pallet layer index which is to be operated.
- Required parameter:
  - Pallet: Pallet object.
  - Index: The next pallet layer index. Initial value: 0

## Get the current pallet layer index

• Function:

GetLayerIndex(Pallet)

- Description: Get the current pallet layer index.
- Required parameter: Pallet, Pallet object.
- Return: The current pallet layer index.

# **Reset pallet**

• Function:

Restet(Pallet)

- Description: Reset pallet.
- Required parameter: Pallet, Pallet object.

# Check whether the stack assembly or dismantling is complete

• Function:

IsDone(Pallet)

- Description: Check whether the stack assembly or dismantling is complete.
- Required parameter: Pallet, Pallet object.
- Return:
  - true: Finished.
  - false: Un-finished.

# Release palletizing instance

• Function:

Release(Pallet)

- Description: Release palletizing instance.
- Required parameter: Pallet, Pallet object.
# The robot moves from the current position to the first stack position as the configured stack assembly path

• Function:

PalletMoveIn(Pallet)

Or:

local Option={SpeedAB=20, SpeedBC=30, AccAB=20, AccBC=10, CP=20}
PalletMoveIn(Pallet, Option)

- Description: The robot moves from the current position to the first stack position as the configured stack assembly path.
- Required parameter: Pallet, Pallet object.
- Optional parameter: {SpeedAB=20, SpeedBC=30, AccAB=20, AccBC=10, CP=20}. You can double-click

to insert the command with optional parameters.

- SpeedAB: Velocity rate when the robot moves from the transition point to the preparation point. Value range: 1-100
- SpeedBC: Velocity rate when the robot moves from the preparation point to the first stack point. Value range: 1-100
- AccAB: Acceleration rate when the robot moves from the transition point to the preparation point. Value range: 1-100
- AccBC: Acceleration rate when the robot moves from the preparation point to the first stack point. Value range: 1-100
- CP: Continuous path rate. Value range: 0-100

The stack assembly path and dismantling path are shown as follows. Point A is the transition point, which is fixed or varies with the pallet layer. Point B is the preparation point which is calculated by the target point and the set offset. Point C is the first stack point.





## The robot moves from the current position to the transition point as the configured stack dismantling path

• Function:

PalletMoveOut(Pallet)

Or:

```
local Option={SpeedAB=20, SpeedBC=30, AccAB=20, AccBC=10, CP=20}
PalletMoveOut(Pallet, Option)
```

- Description: The robot moves from the current position to the transition point as the configured stack dismantling path.
- Required parameter: Pallet, Pallet object.
- Optional parameter: {SpeedAB=20, SpeedBC=30, AccAB=20, AccBC=10, CP=20}. You can double-click

to insert the command with optional parameters.

- SpeedAB: Velocity rate when the robot moves from the preparation point to the transition point. Value range: 1-100
- SpeedBC: Velocity rate when the robot moves from the first stack point to the preparation point. Value range: 1-100
- AccAB: Acceleration rate when the robot moves from the preparation point to the transition point. Value range: 1-100
- AccBC: Acceleration rate when the robot moves from the first stack point to the preparation point. Value range: 1-100
- CP: Continuous path rate. Value range: 0-100

The stack assembly path and dismantling path are shown as follows. Point A is the transition point, which is fixed or varies with the pallet layer. Point B is the preparation point which is calculated by the target point and the set offset. Point C is the first stack point.





#### **Table of Contents**

Introduction	1.1
1 Motion Commands	1.2
1.1 Point to point, the target point is Cartesian point	1.2.1
1.2 Linear Movement	1.2.2
1.3 Point to point, the target point is Joint point	1.2.3
1.4 Jump Movement, Jump parameters can be set in this command	1.2.4
1.5 Jump Movement, Jump parameters are called by Arch index	1.2.5
1.6 Move to the Cartesian offset position in a point to point mode	1.2.6
1.7 Move to the Cartesian offset position in a straight line	1.2.7
1.8 Linear movement in parallel with output	1.2.8
1.9 Point to point movement in parallel with output	1.2.9
1.10 Arc Movement	1.2.10
1.11 Circle Movement	1.2.11
2 Motion Parameters	1.3
2.1 Joint Acceleration	1.3.1
2.2 Cartesian Acceleration	1.3.2
2.3 Joint Speed	1.3.3
2.4 Cartesian Speed	1.3.4
2.5 CP	1.3.5
2.6 Synchronization	1.3.6
2.7 Set Load Parameters	1.3.7
3 IO	1.4
3.1 DI	1.4.1
3.2 DO	1.4.2
3.3 DOInstant	1.4.3
4 Program Managing Commands	1.5
4.1 Motion command waiting	1.5.1
4.2 Blocking instruction issuance	1.5.2
4.3 Pause program operation	1.5.3
4.4 Start timing	1.5.4
4.5 Stop timing	1.5.5
4.6 Get current time	1.5.6
5 Pose	1.6
5.1 Get Cartesian coordinates	1.6.1
5.2 Get Joint coordinates	1.6.2

5.3 Cartesian point offset	1.6.3
5.4 Joint point offset	1.6.4
5.5 Cartesian point	1.6.5
5.6 Joint point	1.6.6
6 TCP	1.7
6.1 Create TCP	1.7.1
6.2 Establish TCP connection	1.7.2
6.3 Receive TCP data	1.7.3
6.4 Send TCP data	1.7.4
6.5 Close TCP	1.7.5
7 UDP	1.8
7.1 Create UDP	1.8.1
7.2 Receive UDP data	1.8.2
7.3 Send UDP data	1.8.3
8 Modbus	1.9
8.1 Create Modbus master station	1.9.1
8.2 Disconnect with Modbus slave	1.9.2
8.3 Read the value from the Modbus slave coil register address	1.9.3
8.4 Set the coil register in the Modbus slave	1.9.4
8.5 Read the value from the Modbus slave discrete register address	1.9.5
8.6 Read the value from the Modbus slave input register address	1.9.6
8.7 Read the value from the Modbus slave holding register address	1.9.7
8.8 Set the holding register in the Modbus slave	1.9.8
9 Conveyor Tracking	1.10
9.1 Set conveyor number to create a tracing queue	1.10.1
9.2 Obtain status of the object	1.10.2
9.3 Set X,Y axes offset under the set User coordinate system	1.10.3
9.4 Set time compensation	1.10.4
9.5 Synchronize the specified conveyor	1.10.5
9.6 Stop synchronous conveyor	1.10.6
10 Pallet	1.11
10.1 Instantiate matrix pallet	1.11.1
10.2 Instantiate teaching pallet	1.11.2
10.3 Set the next stack index which is to be operated	1.11.3
10.4 Get the current operated stack index	1.11.4
10.5 Set the next pallet layer index which is to be operated	1.11.5
10.6 Get the current pallet layer index	1.11.6
10.7 Reset pallet	1.11.7
10.8 Check whether the stack assembly or dismantling is complete	1.11.8

	10.9 Release palletizing instance	1.11.9				
10.10 The robot moves from the current position to the first stack position as the configured st assembly path						
	10.11 The robot moves from the current position to the transition point as the configured stack dismantling path					
11	Vision	1.12				
	11.1 Initialize the connection to the camera	1.12.1				
	11.2 Trigger the camera to take a picture	1.12.2				
	11.3 Send data	1.12.3				
	11.4 Receive data	1.12.4				
	11.5 Close the camera	1.12.5				

### Program Guide

#### **1 Motion Commands**

#### Point to Point, the target point is Cartesian point

• Function:

MovJ(P)
Or:
local Option={CP=1, SpeedJ=50, AccJ=20} MovJ(P, Option)
Description: Point to Point, the target point is Cartesian point.
Required parameter: P, Indicate target point, which is user-defined or obtained from the points list. Only Cartesian point is supported.
Optional parameter: {CP=1, SpeedJ=50, AccJ=20}. You can double-click optional parameters.
Optional parameters.
CP: Continuous path rate. Value range: 0-100
SpeedJ: Velocity rate. Value range: 1 - 100
AccJ: Acceleration rate. Value range: 1 - 100

-<del>>\_</del> P

#### **Linear Movement**

• Function:

MovL(P)

Or:

```
local Option={CP=1, SpeedL=50, AccL=20}
MovL(P, Option)
```

- Description: Linear Movement, the target point is Cartesian point.
- Required parameter: P, Indicate the target point, which is user-defined or obtained from the points list. Only Cartesian point is supported.
- Optional parameter: {CP=1, SpeedL=50, AccL=20}. You can double-click to insert the command with optional parameters.

P

- CP: Continuous path rate. Value range: 0-100
- SpeedL: Velocity rate. Value range: 1 100
- AccL: Acceleration rate. Value range: 1 -100

#### Point to point, the target point is Joint point

• Function:

JointMovJ(P)

Or:

```
local Option={CP=1, SpeedJ=50, AccJ=20}
local P={joint={J1,J2,J3,J4}}
JointMovJ(P, Option)
```

- Description: Point to point, the target point is Joint point.
- Required parameter: P,Indicate the target point, which is user-defined or obtained from the points list. Only
  joint point is supported.

Optional parameter:{CP=1, SpeedJ=50, AccJ=20}. You can double-click to inserve optional parameters.

to insert the command with

- CP: Continuous path rate. Value range: 0-100
- SpeedJ: Velocity rate. Value range: 1 100
- AccJ: Acceleration rate. Value range: 1 -100

### Jump Movement, Jump parameters can be set in this command

• Function:

local Option={SpeedL=50, AccL=20, Start=10, ZLimit=100, End=20}
Jump(P, Option)

- Description: Jump Movement. The jump parameters can be set in this command.
- Required parameter: P, Indicate the target point, which is user-defined or obtained from the points list. Only Cartesian point is supported.
- Optional parameter: {SpeedL=50, AccL=20, Start=10, ZLimit=100, End=20}
  - SpeedL: Velocity rate. Value range: 1 100
  - AccL: Acceleration rate. Value range: 1 -100
  - Start: Lifting height(h1).
  - ZLimit: Maximum lifting height(z\_limit).
  - End: Dropping height(h2).



## 1.5 Jump Movement, Jump parameters are called by Arch index

• Function:

local Option={SpeedL=50, AccL=20, Arch=1}
Jump(P, Option)

- Description: Jump Movement. The jump parameters are called by Arch index.
- Required parameter: P, Indicate the target point, which is user-defined or obtained from the points list. Only Cartesian point is supported.
- Optional parameter: {SpeedL=50, AccL=20, Start=10, Arch=1}
  - SpeedL: Velocity rate. Value range: 1 100
  - AccL: Acceleration rate. Value range: 1 -100
  - Arch: Arch index. Value range: 0 9. Please set Jump parameters on the System > Parameters > RobotParams > PlayBackArch page.

	DobotSCStudio V2.1.4Stable_NG400					⊽ – □			
2	H					7 🔳	Programmer		
···· />	×	Home 🗵 RobotParams 🗵							
ript	<ul> <li>Default</li> <li>Alarms</li> </ul>	> Teach Joint							
	GlobalSpeed	Teach Coordinate							
-	<ul> <li>Home</li> <li>VersionInfo</li> </ul>	ti. nuncut constants							
kly	Authority	PlayBack Coordinate	Teach Joint Parame	ter			Default Save		
	E 🛃 Parameter	PlayBack Joint							
2	ControllerSetting	PlayBack Arch							
g	□ 🖾 GlobalCoordinate								
1	IOMonitorPro		Velocity(°/s) J1	25.00	*	Accleration(°/s2) J1	100.00		
om	RobotParams     RemoteControl		Velocity(°/s) J2	25.00	*	Accleration(°/s2) J2	100.00		
5111	RobotSetting								
	🗆 🧭 SafeSetting		Velocity(mm/s) J3	25.00	* *	Accleration(mm/s2) J3	100.00		
	ToolConfig		Velocitv(°/s) J4	100.00		Accleration(°/s2) J4	400.00		
					*				
	Log								
	🗆 🌐 NetworkSetting								
	🗆 🟦 Tools								
	VirtualRobot								

### Move to the Cartesian offset position in a point to point mode

• Function:

local Offset = {OffsetX, OffsetY, OffsetZ, OffsetR}
RelMovJ(Offset)

Or:

```
local Offset = {OffsetX, OffsetY, OffsetZ, OffsetR}
local Option={CP=1, SpeedJ=50, AccJ=20}
RelMovJ(Offset, Option)
```

- Description: Move to the Cartesian offset position in a point to point mode.
- Required parameter: {OffsetX, OffsetY, OffsetZ, OffsetR}, X, Y, Z, R axes offset in the Cartesian coordinate system.
- Optional parameter: {CP=1, SpeedJ=50, AccJ=20}. You can double-click to inset the command with optional parameters.
  - CP: Continuous path rate. Value range: 0-100
  - SpeedJ: Velocity rate. Value range: 1 100
  - AccJ: Acceleration rate. Value range: 1 -100

### Move to the Cartesian offset position in a straight line

• Function:

local Offset = {OffsetX, OffsetY, OffsetZ, OffsetR}
RelMovL(Offset)

Or:

```
local Offset = {OffsetX, OffsetY, OffsetZ, OffsetR}
local Option={CP=1, SpeedL=50, AccL=20}
RelMovL(Offset, Option)
```

- Description: Move to the Cartesian offset position in a straight line.
- Required parameter: {OffsetX, OffsetY, OffsetZ, OffsetR}, X, Y, Z, R axes offset in the Cartesian coordinate system.
- Optional parameter: {CP=1, SpeedL=50, AccL=20}. You can double-click to inset the command with optional parameters.
  - CP: Continuous path rate. Value range: 0-100
  - SpeedL: Velocity rate. Value range: 1 100
  - AccL: Acceleration rate. Value range: 1 -100

#### Linear movement in parallel with output

• Function:

```
local IO={{Mode, Distance, Index, Status},{Mode, Distance, Index, Status},...}
MovLIO(P, IO)
```

#### Or:

```
local IO={{Mode, Distance, Index, Status},{Mode, Distance, Index, Status},...}
local Option={CP=1, SpeedL=50, AccL=20}
MovLIO(P, IO, Option)
```

- Description: Linear movement in parallel with output . Multiple digital output ports can be set.
- Required parameter:
  - P, Indicate the target point, which is user-defined or obtained from the points list. Only Cartesian point is supported.
  - {Mode, Distance, Index, Status},{Mode, Distance, Index, Status},...: Multiple digital output ports can be set.
    - Mode: Set Distance mode. 0: Distance is a percentage; 1: Distance from the starting point, or from the target point.
    - Distance: If the Mode is a percentage, it represents the percentage of the distance between the starting point and the target point. If the Mode is a distance, it represents the distance from the starting point, or from the target point. If the distance is set to positive, it indicates the distance from the starting point; if set to negative, it indicates the distance from the target point.
    - Index: Digital output port. Value range: 1- 18
    - Status: Status of the digital output port.
- Optional parameter: {CP=1, SpeedL=50, AccL=20}. You can double-click to insert the command with optional parameters.
  - CP: Continuous path rate. Value range: 0-100
  - SpeedL: Velocity rate. Value range: 1 100
  - AccL: Acceleration rate. Value range: 1 -100

#### Point to point movement in parallel with output

• Function:

```
local IO={{Mode, Distance, Index, Status},{Mode, Distance, Index, Status},...}
MovJIO(P, IO)
```

Or:

```
local IO={{Mode, Distance, Index, Status},{Mode, Distance, Index, Status},...}
local Option={CP=1, SpeedJ=50, AccJ=20}
MovJIO(P, IO, Option)
```

- Description: Point to point movement in parallel with output . Multiple digital output ports can be set.
- Required parameter:
  - P, Indicate the target point, which is user-defined or obtained from the points list. Only Cartesian point is supported.
  - {Mode, Distance, Index, Status},{Mode, Distance, Index, Status},...: Multiple digital output ports can be set.
    - Mode: Set Distance mode. 0: Distance is a percentage; 1: Distance from the starting point, or from the target point.
    - Distance: If the Mode is a percentage, it represents the percentage of the distance between the starting point and the target point. If the Mode is a distance, it represents the distance from the starting point, or from the target point. If the distance is set to positive, it indicates the distance from the starting point; if set to negative, it indicates the distance from the target point.
    - Index: Digital output port. Value range: 1-18
    - Status: Status of the digital output port.
- Optional parameter: {CP=1, SpeedJ=50, AccJ=20}. You can double-click to insert the command with optional parameters.
  - CP: Continuous path rate. Value range: 0-100
  - SpeedJ: Velocity rate. Value range: 1 100
  - AccJ: Acceleration rate. Value range: 1 -100

#### **Arc Movement**

• Function:

Arc(P1, P2)

Or:

```
local Option={CP=1, SpeedL=50, AccL=20}
Arc(P1, P2, Option)
```

- Description: Arc movement. This command needs to combine with other motion commands, to obtain the starting point of an arc trajectory.
- Required parameter:
  - P1, Middle point, which is user-defined or obtained from the points list. Only Cartesian point is supported.
  - P2, End point, which is user-defined or obtained from the points list. Only Cartesian point is supported.
- Optional parameter: {CP=1, SpeedL=50, AccL=20}. You can double-click to insert the command with optional parameters.
  - CP: Continuous path rate. Value range: 0-100
  - SpeedL: Velocity rate. Value range: 1 100
  - AccL: Acceleration rate. Value range: 1 -100



#### **Circle Movement**

Function:

Circle(P1, P2, Count)

Or:

```
local Option={CP=1, SpeedL=50, AccL=20}
Circle(P1, P2, Count, Option)
```

- Description: Circle movement. This command needs to combine with other motion commands, to obtain the starting point of a circle trajectory
- Required parameter:
  - P1, Middle point, which is user-defined or obtained from the points list. Only Cartesian point is supported.
  - P2, Middle point, which is user-defined or obtained from the points list. Only Cartesian point is supported.
  - Count, Number of circles.
- Optional parameter: {CP=1, SpeedL=50, AccL=20}. You can double-click to insoptional parameters.

to insert the command with

- CP: Continuous path rate. Value range: 0-100
- SpeedL: Velocity rate. Value range: 1 100
- AccL: Acceleration rate. Value range: 1 -100



#### **2 Motion Parameters**

#### **Joint Acceleration**

• Function:

AccJ(R)

- Description: Set the joint acceleration rate . This command is valid only when the motion mode is MovJ, MovJIO, MovJR, or JointMovJ .
- Required parameter: Acceleration rate. Value range: 1 -100

#### **Cartesian Acceleration**

• Function:

AccL(R)

- Description: Set the Cartesian acceleration rate. This command is valid only when the motion mode is MovL, MovLIO, MovLR, Jump, Arc, Circle.
- Required parameter: Acceleration rate. Value range: 1 -100

#### **Joint Speed**

• Function:

SpeedJ(R)

- Description: Set the joint velocity rate . This command is valid only when the motion mode is MovJ, MovJIO, MovJR, or JointMovJ .
- Required parameter: Velocity rate. Value range: 1 100

#### **Cartesian Speed**

• Function:

SpeedL(R)

- Description: Set the Cartesian velocity rate. This command is valid only when the motion mode is MovL, MovLIO, MovLR, Jump, Arc, Circle.
- Required parameter: Velocity rate. Value range: 1 -100

#### СР

• Function:

CP(R)

- Description: Set the continuous path rate. This command is invalid when the motion mode is Jump.
- Required parameter: Continuous path rate. Value range: 0-100



#### Synchronization

• Function:

Sync()

- Description: Whether to stop at this point.
- Required parameter: None.

#### **Set Load Parameters**

• Function:

SetPayload(payload, {x, y}, index)

- Description: Set payload, X-axis offset, Y-axis offset and servo index.
- Required parameter:
  - payload: Payload. Value range: 0- 750. Unit: g
  - {x,y}: Offset in X-axis and Y-axis
- Optional parameter: index, servo parameter index<sub>o</sub> The default value range is 1 10.



#### 3 IO

#### DI

• Function:

DI(Index)

- Description: Get the status of the digital input port.
- Required parameter: Index, Digital input port. Value range: 1-18
- Return:
  - When an port is set in the DI function, **DI(index)** returns the status (ON/OFF) of this specified input port.
  - When there is no port in the DI function, DI() returns the status of all the input ports, which are saved in a table. For example, local di=(), the saving format is {num = 24 value = {0x55, 0xAA, 0x52}}, you can obtain the status of the specified input port with di.num and di.value[n].

#### DO

• Function:

DO(Index,ON/OFF)

- Description: Set the status of digital output port (Queue command).
- Required parameter:
  - Index: Digital output port. Value range: 1 18
  - ON/OFF: Status of the digital output port.

Queue command: When the robot system receives a command, this command will be pressed into the internal command queue. The robot system will execute commands in the order in which the commands were pressed into the queue.

#### DOInstant

• Function:

DOInstant(Index,ON/OFF)

- Description: Set the status of digital output port (Immediate command).
- Required parameter:
  - Index: Digital output port. Value range: 1 18
  - ON/OFF: Status of the digital output port.

Immediate command: The robot system will process the command once received regardless of whether there is the rest commands processing or not in the current controller;

#### 4 Program Managing Commands

#### Motion command waiting

• Function:

Wait(time)

- Description: Set the delay time for robot motion commands.
- Required parameter: time, Delay time. Unit: ms

#### **Blocking instruction issuance**

• Function:

Sleep(time)

- Description: Set the delay time for all commands.
- Required parameter: time, Delay time. Unit: ms

#### Pause program operation

• Function:

Pause()

- Description: Pause the running program. When the program runs to this command, robot pauses running and you need to click **Resume** on the Software to recover the running.
- Required parameter: None
### Start timing

• Function:

ResetElapsedTime()

- Description: Start timing after all commands before this command are executed completely. Use in conjunction with ElapsedTime() command.
- Required parameter: None

# Stop timing

• Function:

ElapsedTime()

- Description: Stop timing and return the time difference. Use in conjunction with ResetElapsedTime() command
- Required parameter: None
- Return: Time difference. Unit: ms

### Get current time

• Function:

#### Systime()

- Description: Get the current time
- Required parameter: None

# 5 Pose

#### **Get Cartesian coordinates**

• Function:

GetPose()

- Description: Get the current pose of the robot under the Cartesian coordinate system. If you have set the User or Tool coordinate system, the current pose is under the current User or Tool coordinate system.
- Required parameter: None
- Return: Cartesian coordinate of the current pose.

#### **Get Joint coordinates**

• Function:

GetAngle()

- Description: Get the current pose of the robot under the Joint coordinate system.
- Required parameter: None
- Return: Joint coordinates of the current pose.

#### **Cartesian point offset**

• Function:

```
local Offset={OffsetX, OffsetY, OffsetZ, OffsetR}
RelPoint(P, Offset)
```

- Description: Set the X, Y, Z.R axes offset under the Cartesian coordinate system to return a new Cartesian coordinate point. he robot can move to this point in all motion commands except JointMovJ.
- Required parameter:
  - P, Indicate the current Cartesian point, which is user-defined or obtained from the points list. Only Cartesian point is supported.
  - {OffsetX, OffsetY, OffsetZ, OffsetR}: X, Y, Z, R axes offset in the Cartesian coordinate system.
- Return: Cartesian point.

### Joint point offset

• Function:

```
local Offset={Offset1, Offset2, Offset3, Offset4}
RelJoint(P, Offset)
```

- Description: Set the joint offset in the Joint coordinate system to return a new joint point. The robot can move to this point only in JointMovJ command .
- Required parameter:
  - P, Indicate the current joint point, which is user-defined or obtained from the points list. Only joint point is supported.
  - {Offset1, Offset2, Offset3, Offset4}: J1 J4 axes offset.
- Return: Joint point.

#### **Cartesian point**

• Function:

local P={coordinate = {x,y,z,r}, tool = 0, user = 0}

- Description: User-define a Cartesian point.
- Required parameter:
  - {x,y,z,r}: X, Y, Z, R axes coordinates.
  - tool: Tool coordinate system index. Value range: 0-9
  - user: User coordinate system index. Value range: 0-9

### Joint point

• Function:

local P={joint= {j1,j2,j3,j4}}

- Description: User-define a joint point.
- Required parameter: {j1,j2,j3,j4}, J1-J4 axes coordinates.

# 6 TCP

#### **Create TCP**

• Function:

Err, Socket = TCPCreate(IsServer, IP, Port)

- Description: Create a TCP network. Only support a single connection.
- Required parameter:
  - IsServer: Whether to create a server. false: Create a client; true: Create a server.
  - IP: IP address of the server, which is in the same network segment of the client without conflict.
  - Port: Server port. When the robot is set as a server, **port** cannot be set to 502 and 8080. Otherwise, it will be in conflict with the Modbus default port or the port used in the conveyor tracking application, causing the creation to fail.
- Return:
  - Err:
    - 0: TCP network is created successfully.
    - 1: TCP network is created failed.
  - Socket: Socket object.

# **Establish TCP connection**

• Function:

TCPStart(Socket, Timeout)

- Description: Establish TCP connection.
- Required parameter:
  - Socket: Socket object.
  - Timeout: Wait timeout. Unit: s. If Timeout is 0, the connection is still waiting. If not, after exceeding the timeout, the connection is exited.
- Return:
  - 0: TCP connection is successful.
  - 1: Input parameters are incorrect.
  - 2: Socket object is not found.
  - 3: Timeout setting is incorrect.
  - 4: If the robot is set as a client, it indicates that the connection is wrong. If the robot is set as a server, it indicates that receiving data is wrong.

# **Receive TCP data**

• Function:

Err, RecBuf = TCPRead(Socket, Timeout, Type)

• Description: Robot as a client receives data from a server or

as a server receives data from a client .

- Required parameter:
  - Socket: Socket object.
  - Timeout: Receiving timeout. Unit: s. If Timeout is 0 or is not set, this command is a block reading.
     Namely, the program will not continue to run until receiving data is complete. If not, after exceeding the timeout, the program will continue to run regardless of whether receiving data is complete.
  - Type: Buffer type. If Type is not set, the buffer format of RecBuf is a table. If Type is set to string, the buffer format is a string.
- Return:
  - Err:
    - 0: Receiving data is successful.
    - 1: Receiving data is failed.
  - Recbuf: Data buffer.

# Send TCP data

• Function:

TCPWrite(Socket, Buf, Timeout)

- Description: Robot as a client sends data to a server or as a server sends data to a client.
- Required parameter:
  - Socket: Socket object.
  - Buf: Data sent by the robot.
  - Timeout: Timeout. Unit: s. If Timeout is 0 or not set, this command is a block reading. Namely, the program will not continue to run until sending data is complete. If not, after exceeding the timeout, the program will continue to run regardless of whether sending data is complete.
- Return:
  - 0: Sending data is successful.
  - 1: Sending data is failed.

#### **Close TCP**

• Function:

TCPDestroy(Socket)

- Description: Release a TCP network.
- Required parameter: Socket, Socket object.
- Return:
  - 0: Releasing TCP is successful.
  - 1: Releasing TCP is failed.

# 7 UDP

# **Create UDP**

• Function:

Err, Socket = UDPCreate(IsServer, IP, Port)

- Description: Create a UDP network. Only support a single connection.
- Required parameter:
  - IsServer: Whether to create a server. false: Create a client; true: Create a server.
  - IP: IP address of the server, which is in the same network segment of the client without conflict.
  - Port: Server port. When the robot is set as a server, **port** cannot be set to 502 and 8080. Otherwise, it will be in conflict with the Modbus default port or the port used in the conveyor tracking application, causing the creation to fail.
- Return:
  - Err:
    - 0: UDP network is created successfully.
    - 1: UDP network is created failed.
    - Socket: Socket object.

### **Receive UDP data**

• Function:

Err, RecBuf = UDPRead(Socket, Timeout, Type)

• Description: Robot as a client receives data from a server or

as a server receives data from a client .

- Required parameter:
  - Socket: Socket object.
  - Timeout: Receiving timeout. Unit: s. If Timeout is 0 or is not set, this command is a block reading.
     Namely, the program will not continue to run until receiving data is complete. If not, after exceeding the timeout, the program will continue to run regardless of whether receiving data is complete.
  - Type: Buffer type. If Type is not set, the buffer format of RecBuf is a table. If Type is set to string, the buffer format is a string.
- Return:
  - Err:
    - 0: Receiving data is successful.
    - 1: Receiving data is failed.
  - Recbuf: Data buffer.

# Send UDP data

• Function:

UDPWrite(Socket, Buf, Timeout)

- Description: Robot as a client sends data to a server or as a server sends data to a client.
- Required parameter:
  - Socket: Socket object.
  - Buf: Data sent by the robot.
  - Timeout: Timeout. Unit: s. If Timeout is 0 or not set, this command is a block reading. Namely, the program will not continue to run until sending data is complete. If not, after exceeding the timeout, the program will continue to run regardless of whether sending data is complete.
- Return:
  - 0: Sending data is successful.
  - 1: Sending data is failed.

# 8 Modbus

#### **Create Modbus master station**

• Function:

ModbusCreate()

- Description: create Modbus master station, and establish connection with the slave station
- Parameter:
  - IP: IP address of slave station
  - port: slave station port
  - slave\_id: ID of slave station
- Return:
  - err:
    - 0: Modbus master station is created successfully
    - 1: Modbus master station fails to be created
  - id: device ID of slave station, supporting at most five devices, range: 0~4

Note: When ip, port, slave\_id is void, or ip is 127.0.0.1 or 0.0.0.1, connect the Modbus slave station. For example, if you input any one of the following commands, it indicates connecting Modbus slave station.

- ModbusCreate()
- ModbusCreate("127.0.0.1")
- ModbusCreate("0.0.0.1")
- ModbusCreate("127.0.0.1",xxx,xxx) //xxx arbitrary value
- ModbusCreate("0.0.0.1",xxx,xxx) //xxx arbitrary value

#### **Disconnect with Modbus slave**

• Function:

ModbusClose()

- Description: disconnect with Modbus slave station
- Parameter:
  - id: device ID of slave station, supporting at most five devices, range: 0~4
- Return:
  - 0: Modbus master station is closed successfully
  - 1: Modbus master station fails to be closed
- Example

```
err, id = ModbusCreate(ip, port,slave_id)
if err == 0 then
coils = {0, 1, 1, 1, 0}
SetCoils(id,1024, #coils, coils)
ModbusClose(id)
else
print("Create failed:",err)
end
```

# Read the value from the Modbus slave coil register address

• Function:

GetCoils(id, addr, count)

- Description: read the coil value from the Modbus slave
- Parameter:
  - o id: device ID of slave station, supporting at most five devices, range: 0~4
  - addr: starting address of the coils to read, range: 0~4095
  - count: number of the coils to read, range: 0 to 4096-addr
- Return: coil value stored in a table, where the first value in the table corresponds to the coil value at the starting address; data type: bit
- Example

```
Read 5 coils starting at address 0
Coils = GetCoils(id,0,5)
Return:
Coils={1,0,0,0,0}
As shown in Table 16.3, it indicates that the robot is in the starting state
```

```
| Coil register address (e.g.: PLC) | Coil register address (Robot system)
                                                      | Data type | Description
| 00001 | 0 | Bit | Start |
00002
                 | 1
                                       | Bit | Pause |
00003
                 | 2
                                       | Bit | Continue |
                                            | Stop |
| Emergency stop |
00004
                 | 3
                                       | Bit
00005
                 | 4
                                       | Bit
                                      | Bit | Clear alarm |
                 | 5
00006
00007~0999
                 6~998
                                      | Bit | Reserved |
01001~04096
                 | 999~4095
                                       | Bit | User-defined |
```

#### Set the coil register in the Modbus slave

• Function:

SetCoils(id, addr, count, table)

- Description: set the address value of coil register in the Modbus slave This command is not supported when the coil register address is from 0 to 5
- Parameter:
  - id: device ID of slave station, supporting at most five devices, range: 0~4
  - Addr: starting address of the coils to set, range: 6 4095
  - count: number of the coils to set, range: 0 to 4096-addr
  - table: coil value, stored in a table, data type: bit
- Return: null
- Example

```
local Coils = {0,1,1,1,0}
SetCoils(id, 1024, #coils, Coils)
```

Set 5 coils starting at address 1024.

# Read the value from the Modbus slave discrete register address

• Function:

GetInBits(id, addr, count)

- Description: read the discrete input value from Modbus slave
- Parameter:
  - id: device ID of slave station, supporting at most five devices, range: 0~4
  - addr: starting address of the discrete inputs to read, range: 0~4095
  - o count: number of the discrete inputs to read, range: 0 to 4096-addr
- Return: coil value stored in a table, where the first value in the table corresponds to the input register value at the starting address; data type: bit
- Example

```
Read 5 discrete inputs starting at address 0
inBits = GetInBits(id,0,5)
Return:
inBits = {0,0,0,1,0}
As shown in Table 17.1, it indicates the robot is in running state
```

Coil register address (e.g.: PLC)	Coil register address (Robot system)	Data type	Description
00001	0	Bit	Start
00002	1	Bit	Pause
00003	2	Bit	Continue
00004	3	Bit	Stop
00005	4	Bit	Emergency stop
00006	5	Bit	Clear alarm
00007~0999	6~998	Bit	Reserved
01001~04096	999~4095	Bit	User-defined

# Read the value from the Modbus slave input register address

• Function:

GetInRegs(id, addr, count, type)

- Description: read the input register value with the specified data type from the Modbus slave
- Parameter:
  - id: device ID of slave station, supporting at most five devices, range: 0~4
  - addr: starting address of the input registers, range: 0 4095
  - count: number of the input registers to read, range: 0 ~ 4096-addr
  - type: data type
    - Empty: read 16-bit unsigned integer (two bytes, occupy one register)
    - "U16": read 16-bit unsigned integer (two bytes, occupy one register)
    - "U32": read 32-bit unsigned integer (four bytes, occupy two registers)
    - "F32": read 32-bit single-precision floating-point number (four bytes, occupy two registers)
    - "F64": read 64-bit double-precision floating-point number (eight bytes, occupy four registers)
- Return: value of input register stored in a table, where the first value in the table corresponds to the input register value at the starting address
- Example 1

data = GetInRegs(id,2048,1)

Read a 16-bit unsigned integer starting at address 2048.

• Example 2

data = GetInRegs(id, 2048, 1, "U32")

Read a 32-bit unsigned integer starting at address 2048.

# Read the value from the Modbus slave holding register address

• Function:

GetHoldRegs(id, addr, count, type)

- Description: Read the holding register value from the Modbus slave according to the specified data type
- Parameter:
  - id: device ID of slave station, supporting at most five devices, range: 0~4
  - o addr: starting address of the holding registers. Value range: 0 4095
  - o count: number of the holding registers to read. Value range: 0 to 4096-addr
  - type: data type
    - Empty: read 16-bit unsigned integer (two bytes, occupy one register)
    - "U16": read 16-bit unsigned integer (two bytes, occupy one register)
    - "U32": read 32-bit unsigned integer (four bytes, occupy two registers)
    - "F32": read 32-bit single-precision floating-point number (four bytes, occupy two registers)
    - "F64": read 64-bit double-precision floating-point number (eight bytes, occupy four registers)
- Return: coil value stored in a table, where the first value in the table corresponds to the input register value at the starting address
- Example 1:

data = GetHoldRegs(id,2048,1)

Read a 16-bit unsigned integer starting at address 2048.

• Example 2:

data = GetHoldRegs(id, 2048, 1, "U32")

Read a 32-bit unsigned integer starting at address 2048.

#### Set the holding register in the Modbus slave

• Function:

SetHoldRegs(id, addr, count, table, type)

- Description: set the holding register in the Modbus slave
- Parameter:
  - id: device ID of slave station, supporting at most five devices, range: 0~4
  - o addr: starting address of the holding registers to set, range: 0 4095
  - o count: number of the holding registers to set, range: 0 to 4096-addr
  - table: holding register value, stored in a table
  - type: datatype
    - Empty: read 16-bit unsigned integer (two bytes, occupy one register)
    - "U16": read 16-bit unsigned integer (two bytes, occupy one register)
    - "U32": read 32-bit unsigned integer (four bytes, occupy two registers)
    - "F32": read 32-bit single-precision floating-point number (four bytes, occupy two registers)
    - "F64": read 64-bit double-precision floating-point number (eight bytes, occupy four registers)
- Return: null
- Example 1

```
local data = {6000}
SetHoldRegs(id, 2048, #data, data, "U16")
```

Set a 16-bit unsigned integer starting at address 2048.

• Example 2

```
local data = {95.32105}
SetHoldRegs(id, 2048, #data, data, "F64")
```

Set a 64-bit double-precision floating-point number starting at address 2048.

# 9 Conveyor Tracking

#### Set conveyor number to create a tracing queue

• Function:

CnvVison(CnvID)

- Description: Set conveyor number to create a tracing queue.
- Required parameter: CnvID, Conveyor number. Only support single conveyor.
- Return:
  - 0: No error
  - 1: Error

# Obtain status of the object

• Function:

GetCnvObject(CnvID, ObjID)

- Description: Obtain the information of the part on the conveyor to check whether the part is in the pickup area .
- Required parameter:
  - CnvID: Conveyor index.
  - ObjID: Part index.
- Return:
  - Part status: Whether there is a part. Value range: true or false
  - Part type
  - Part coordinate (x,y,r)

# Set X,Y axes offset under the set User coordinate system

• Function:

SetCnvPointOffset(OffsetX,OffsetY)

- Description: Set X,Y axes offset under the set User coordinate system.
- Required parameter:
  - OffsetX: X-axis offset.
  - OffsetY: Y-axis offset.
- Return:
  - 0: No error
  - 1: Error

#### Set time compensation

• Function:

SetCnvTimeCompensation(Time)

- Description: Set time compensation. This command is used for compensating the pick-up position offset in the moving direction of the conveyor which is caused by taking photos with a time delay.
- Required parameter: Time, time-offset. Unit: ms
- Return:
  - 0: No error
  - 1: Error

# Synchronize the specified conveyor

• Function:

SyncCnv(CnvID)

- Description: Synchronize the specified conveyor. The motion commands used between SyncCnv(*CnvID*) and StopSyncCnv(*CnvID*) only support MovL command.
- Required parameter: CnvID, Conveyor index.
- Return:
  - 0: No error
  - 1: Error

#### Stop synchronous conveyor

• Function:

StopSyncCnv(CnvID)

- Descriptioon: Stop synchronizing the conveyor. The other commands following this command will not be executed until this command running is completed.
- Required parameter: CnvID, Conveyor index.
- Return:
  - 0: No error
  - 1: Error
# 10 Pallet

# Instantiate matrix pallet

• Function:

Pallet = MatrixPallet (Index)

Or:

```
local Option={IsUnstack= true, User= 1}
Pallet = MatrixPallet (Index, Option)
```

- Description: Instantiate matrix pallet.
- Required parameter: Index: Matrix pallet index.
- Optional parameter: {IsUnstack= true, User= 1}. You can double-click to insert the command with optional parameters.
  - IsUnstack: Stack mode. Value range: true or false. true: Dismantling mode . false: Assembly mode. If not set, the default is assembly mode
  - User: User coordinate system index. If not set, the default is User 0 coordinate system.
- Return: Matrix pallet object.

# Instantiate teaching pallet

• Function:

Pallet = TeachPallet (Index)

#### Or:

```
local Option={IsUnstack= true, User= 1}
Pallet = TeachPallet (Index,Option)
```

- Description: Instantiate teaching pallet.
- Required parameter: Index: Teaching pallet index.
- Optional parameter: {IsUnstack= true, User= 1}. You can double-click to insert the command with optional parameters.
  - IsUnstack: Stack mode. Value range: true or false. true: Dismantling mode . false: Assembly mode. If not set, the default is assembly mode
  - User: User coordinate system index. If not set, the default is User 0 coordinate system.
- Return: Teaching pallet object.

# Set the next stack index which is to be operated

• Function:

SetPartIndex(Pallet, Index)

- Description: Set the next stack index which is to be operated.
- Required parameter:
  - Pallet: Pallet object.
  - Index: The next stack index. Initial value: 0

# Get the current operated stack index

• Function

GetPartIndex(Pallet)

- Description: Get the current operated stack index.
- Required parameter: Pallet, Pallet object.
- Return: The current operated stack index.

# Set the next pallet layer index which is to be operated

• Function:

SetLayerIndex(Pallet, Index)

- Description: Set the next pallet layer index which is to be operated.
- Required parameter:
  - Pallet: Pallet object.
  - Index: The next pallet layer index. Initial value: 0

# Get the current pallet layer index

• Function:

GetLayerIndex(Pallet)

- Description: Get the current pallet layer index.
- Required parameter: Pallet, Pallet object.
- Return: The current pallet layer index.

# **Reset pallet**

• Function:

Reset(Pallet)

- Description: Reset pallet.
- Required parameter: Pallet, Pallet object.

# Check whether the stack assembly or dismantling is complete

• Function:

IsDone(Pallet)

- Description: Check whether the stack assembly or dismantling is complete.
- Required parameter: Pallet, Pallet object.
- Return:
  - true: Finished.
  - false: Un-finished.

# Release palletizing instance

• Function:

Release(Pallet)

- Description: Release palletizing instance.
- Required parameter: Pallet, Pallet object.

# The robot moves from the current position to the first stack position as the configured stack assembly path

• Function:

PalletMoveIn(Pallet)

Or:

local Option={SpeedAB=20, SpeedBC=30, AccAB=20, AccBC=10, CP=20}
PalletMoveIn(Pallet, Option)

- Description: The robot moves from the current position to the first stack position as the configured stack assembly path.
- Required parameter: Pallet, Pallet object.
- Optional parameter: {SpeedAB=20, SpeedBC=30, AccAB=20, AccBC=10, CP=20}. You can double-click

to insert the command with optional parameters.

- SpeedAB: Velocity rate when the robot moves from the transition point to the preparation point. Value range: 1-100
- SpeedBC: Velocity rate when the robot moves from the preparation point to the first stack point. Value range: 1-100
- AccAB: Acceleration rate when the robot moves from the transition point to the preparation point. Value range: 1-100
- AccBC: Acceleration rate when the robot moves from the preparation point to the first stack point. Value range: 1-100
- CP: Continuous path rate. Value range: 0-100

The stack assembly path and dismantling path are shown as follows. Point A is the transition point, which is fixed or varies with the pallet layer. Point B is the preparation point which is calculated by the target point and the set offset. Point C is the first stack point.





# The robot moves from the current position to the transition point as the configured stack dismantling path

• Function:

PalletMoveOut(Pallet)

Or:

```
local Option={SpeedAB=20, SpeedBC=30, AccAB=20, AccBC=10, CP=20}
PalletMoveOut(Pallet, Option)
```

- Description: The robot moves from the current position to the transition point as the configured stack dismantling path.
- Required parameter: Pallet, Pallet object.
- Optional parameter: {SpeedAB=20, SpeedBC=30, AccAB=20, AccBC=10, CP=20}. You can double-click

to insert the command with optional parameters.

- SpeedAB: Velocity rate when the robot moves from the preparation point to the transition point. Value range: 1-100
- SpeedBC: Velocity rate when the robot moves from the first stack point to the preparation point. Value range: 1-100
- AccAB: Acceleration rate when the robot moves from the preparation point to the transition point. Value range: 1-100
- AccBC: Acceleration rate when the robot moves from the first stack point to the preparation point. Value range: 1-100
- CP: Continuous path rate. Value range: 0-100

The stack assembly path and dismantling path are shown as follows. Point A is the transition point, which is fixed or varies with the pallet layer. Point B is the preparation point which is calculated by the target point and the set offset. Point C is the first stack point.





# Vision

# Initialize the connection to the camera

• Function:

InitCam ("CAMO")

- Description: Initialize the connection to the camera.
- Parameter:
  - CAM0: Name of the camera
- Return:
  - 0: Initialize successfully
  - 1: Failed to initialize

# Trigger the camera to take a picture

• Function:

TriggerCam ("CAM0")

- Description: Trigger the camera to take a picture.
- Parameter:
  - CAM0: Name of the camera
- Return:
  - 0: Trigger successfully
  - 1: Fail to trigger

# Send data

• Function:

SendCam ("CAM0","0,0,0,0")

- Description: Send data to the camera.
- Parameter:
  - CAM0: Name of the camera
  - "0, 0, 0, 0": Data
- Return:
  - 0: Send successfully
  - 1: Failed to send

### **Receive data**

• Function:

RecvCam ("CAM0", "number")

- Description: Receive data from the camera.
- Parameter:
  - CAM0: Name of the camera
  - o number: Data type, value range: number or string
- Return:
  - err:
    - 0: Receive data correctly
    - 1: Time out
    - 2: The data format is incorrectly and cannot be parsed.
    - 3: Network disconnection
  - n: The number of data groups sent by the camera.
  - data: The data sent by the camera is stored in a two-dimensional array.
- Example:

```
InitCam("CAM0")
SendCam("CAM0","0,0,0,0;")
while true do
  local err,n,data = RecvCam("CAM0")
   if err == 0 then
      for i = 1, n do
         pos.x=data[i][1] --data[i][1]assign to pos.x
         pos.y=data[i][2] --data[i][2]assign to pos.y
         pos.c=data[i][3] --data[i][3]assign to pos.r
         pos.z = -20 --Set the height according to the actual situation
         Move(pos)
     end
   elseif err == 1 then
      print("Data receive timeout")
     break
   elseif err == 2 then
     print("The data format is incorrectly and cannot be parsed")
      break
   elseif err == 3 then
     print("Network disconnection")
      break
   end
end
DestroyCam("CAM0")
```

## **Close the camera**

• Function:

DestroyCam ("CAM0")

- Description: Release the connection with the camera
- Parameter:
  - CAM0: Name of the camera
- Return:
  - 0: Send successfully
  - 1: Failed to send

# **Table of Contents**

troduction	1.1
Overview	1.2
Introduction of Commands	1.3
Control Commands	1.3.1
2.1 Pause program command	1.3.1.1
2.2 Set the delay time command	1.3.1.2
2.3 Wait command	1.3.1.3
2.4 Custom Script	1.3.1.4
2.5 Get the current time	1.3.1.5
Variables Commands	1.3.2
2.6 Make a variable	1.3.2.1
2.7 Variable assignment	1.3.2.2
2.8 Modify variables	1.3.2.3
2.9 Make a list	1.3.2.4
2.10 Add a variable to the list	1.3.2.5
2.11 Deletes an item	1.3.2.6
2.12 Delete all items	1.3.2.7
2.13 Insert an item	1.3.2.8
2.14 Replace an item	1.3.2.9
2.15 Get an item	1.3.2.10
2.16 Get the total number of items	1.3.2.11
Motion Commands	1.3.3
2.17 Advanced configuration	1.3.3.1
2.18 Move command	1.3.3.2
2.19 Offset move command	1.3.3.3
2.20 Jump Movement, Jump parameters can be set in this command	1.3.3.4
2.21 Jump Movement, Jump parameters are called by Arch index	1.3.3.5
2.22 Circle command	1.3.3.6
2.23 Arc command	1.3.3.7
Move Arguments Commands	1.3.4
2.24 Set the joint acceleration rate	1.3.4.1
2.25 Set the joint velocity rate	1.3.4.2
2.26 Set the Cartesian acceleration rate	1.3.4.3
2.27 Set the Cartesian velocity rate	1.3.4.4
2.28 Set the continuous path rate	1.3.4.5

2.29 Stop at this point	1.3.4.6
2.30 Set Load Parameters	1.3.4.7
Posture Commands	1.3.5
2.31 Gets the value of the current Cartesian position	1.3.5.1
2.32 Gets a value of the current Cartesian position	1.3.5.2
2.33 Gets the value of the current Joint position	1.3.5.3
2.34 Gets a value of the current Joint position	1.3.5.4
2.35 Cartesian position offset	1.3.5.5
2.36 Angle position offset	1.3.5.6
2.37 Custom Cartesian point	1.3.5.7
2.38 Custom joint point	1.3.5.8
2.39 Get coordinates	1.3.5.9
2.40 Gets a coordinate value of a point	1.3.5.10
I/O Commands	1.3.6
2.41 Get digital input	1.3.6.1
2.42 Set digital output	1.3.6.2
2.43 Set digital output immediately command	1.3.6.3
Modbus Commands	1.3.7
2.44 Creates a Modbus master command	1.3.7.1
2.45 Get the connection result command	1.3.7.2
2.46 Get input register command	1.3.7.3
2.47 Get holding register command	1.3.7.4
2.48 Get discrete input register command	1.3.7.5
2.49 Get coil register command	1.3.7.6
2.50 Get multiple coil register command	1.3.7.7
2.51 Set coil register command	1.3.7.8
2.52 Set multiple coil register values command	1.3.7.9
2.53 Set holding register command	1.3.7.10
2.54 Close Modbus master command	1.3.7.11
TCP Commands	1.3.8
2.55 Open socket command	1.3.8.1
2.56 Get open socket command	1.3.8.2
2.57 Create socket command	1.3.8.3
2.58 Get create socket command	1.3.8.4
2.59 Close socket command	1.3.8.5
2.60 Get variable command	1.3.8.6
2.61 Socket send variable command	1.3.8.7
2.62 Get socket send result command	1.3.8.8
Vision Command	1.3.9

2.63 Connect camera command	1.3.9.1
2.64 Get connect result command	1.3.9.2
2.65 Trigger the camera command	1.3.9.3
2.66 Send data to the camera command	1.3.9.4
2.67 Receive data from camera command	1.3.9.5
2.68 Get the number of data groups command	1.3.9.6
2.69 Gets a data command	1.3.9.7
2.70 Close camera command	1.3.9.8
Pallet Command	1.3.10
2.71 Instantiate matrix pallet	1.3.10.1
2.72 Set the next stack index which is to be operated	1.3.10.2
2.73 Get the current operated stack index	1.3.10.3
2.74 Set the next pallet layer index which is to be operated	1.3.10.4
2.75 Get the current pallet layer index	1.3.10.5
2.76 Reset pallet	1.3.10.6
2.77 Check whether the stack assembly or dismantling is complete	1.3.10.7
2.78 Release palletizing instance	1.3.10.8
3. Description of Programming	1.4
3.1 Basic operation	1.4.1
3.2 Teaching points	1.4.2
3.3 Quick Start	1.4.3
3.3.1 Robot movement	1.4.3.1
3.3.2 I/O Setting	1.4.3.2
3.3.3 Register setting and reading	1.4.3.3
3.3.4 Create TCP Client	1.4.3.4
3.3.5 Create TCP Server	1.4.3.5
3.3.6 Vision Interaction	1.4.3.6

# Introduction

# 1. Overview

Blockly is a kind of building block programming. You can write programs by block to quickly and conveniently control the robot. The blockly panel is shown in the following figure, and the description of blockly panel is listed in the following table.



	<ul> <li>Run : Start running the program in the current code area.</li> <li>Stop : Stop the running program</li> </ul>
	Code area
3	Drag block to this page and edit it. Click the icon
	out and restore the blocks, can be used to delete the selected block.

# 2. Introduction of Commands

# **Control Commands**

# 2.1 Pause program command

• Function:



- Description: When the program runs to this command, pause the running program.
- Parameter: None
- Return: None

# 2.2 Set the delay time command

• Function:



- Description: Set the delay time for all commands.
- Parameter: Time: Delay time; Unit: second
- Return: None

# 2.3 Wait command

• Function:



- Description: Set the delay time for robot motion commands.
- Parameter: time: Delay time; Unit: second
- Return: None

# 2.4 Custom Script

• Function:



- Description: Double-click the block, a script editing window will pop up. You can write Lua programs as required. After writing, click "Save".
- Parameter: None
- Return: None

# 2.5 Get the current time

• Function:



- Description: Gets the current time.
- Parameter: None
- Return: None

# **Variables Commands**

# 2.6 Make a variable

• Function:



- Description: Make a variable.
- Parameter: Set variable name. The variable name must start with a letter and cannot contain special characters such as Spaces.
- Return: a variable
# 2.7 Set the value of a variable

• Function:



- Description: Set the value of a variable.
- Parameter:
  - Name: name of a variable
  - parameter: value of a variable
- Return: None

Copyright © ShenZhen Yuejiang Technology Co., Ltd 2021 all right reserved, powered by GitbookRevision: 2021-09-28 17:48:09

# 2.8 Modify the value of a variable

• Function:



- Description: Modify the value of a variable.
- Parameter:
  - Name: name of a variable
  - parameter: The value of an increase or decrease
- Return: None

Copyright © ShenZhen Yuejiang Technology Co., Ltd 2021 all right reserved, powered by GitbookRevision: 2021-09-28 17:56:35

# 2.9 Make a list

• Function:



- Description: Make a list. When there are many variables, you can use lists to manage variables.
- Parameter: Set list name. The list name must start with a letter and cannot contain special characters such as Spaces.
- Return: a list

Copyright © ShenZhen Yuejiang Technology Co., Ltd 2021 all right reserved, powered by GitbookRevision: 2021-09-28 18:00:38

# 2.10 Add a variable to the list

• Function:



- Description: Add a variable to the list.
- Parameter:
  - variable: Set a variable
  - list: Select a list
- Return: None

Copyright © ShenZhen Yuejiang Technology Co., Ltd 2021 all right reserved, powered by GitbookRevision: 2021-09-28 18:10:01

#### 2.11 Deletes an item

• Function:



- Description: Delete an item from the list.
- Parameter:
  - Index: Set specified item
  - list: Select a list
- Return: None

Copyright © ShenZhen Yuejiang Technology Co., Ltd 2021 all right reserved, powered by GitbookRevision: 2021-09-28 18:14:16

# 2.12 Delete all items

• Function:



- Description: Delete all items.
- Parameter: Select a list.
- Return: None

Copyright © ShenZhen Yuejiang Technology Co., Ltd 2021 all right reserved, powered by GitbookRevision: 2021-09-28 18:15:18

# 2.13 Insert an item

• Function:



- Description: Inserts an item before an item in the list.
- Parameter:
  - Content: Set the content to be inserted.
  - Index: Set the specified item.
  - List: Select a list.
- Return: None

Copyright © ShenZhen Yuejiang Technology Co., Ltd 2021 all right reserved, powered by GitbookRevision: 2021-09-28 18:22:43

# 2.14 Replace an item

• Function:



- Description: Replace the contents of an item in the list.
- Parameter:
  - Index: Set the specified item.
  - List: Select a list.
  - Content: Set the content to be inserted.
- Return: None

Copyright © ShenZhen Yuejiang Technology Co., Ltd 2021 all right reserved, powered by GitbookRevision: 2021-09-28 18:22:35

# 2.15 Get an item

• Function:



- Description: Get a variable in the list.
- Parameter:
  - Index: Set the specified item.
  - List: Select a list.
- Return: None

Copyright © ShenZhen Yuejiang Technology Co., Ltd 2021 all right reserved, powered by GitbookRevision: 2021-09-29 14:53:04

# 2.16 Get the total number of items

• Function:



- Description: Get the total number of items.
- Parameter: Select a list.
- Return: None

Copyright © ShenZhen Yuejiang Technology Co., Ltd 2021 all right reserved, powered by GitbookRevision: 2021-09-29 14:53:17

# **Motion Commands**

Copyright © ShenZhen Yuejiang Technology Co., Ltd 2021 all right reserved, powered by GitbookRevision: 2021-09-28 11:16:07

#### 2.17 Advanced configuration

• Function:



- Description: Click Advanced configuration, on the displayed **Settings panel**, select a motion type and set basic and advanced parameters (optional).
- Type 1: MovJ: Move from the current position to a target position in a point-to-point mode under the Cartesian coordinate system.

Narameter confi	guration	
Coordinates of point P:	InitialPose ∨	Custom
Advanced setting		^
Speed	0	
Acceleration	0	
СР	0	
Process I / O set	tings ?	
DO_01	~ = OF	F 🗸 😑
Trigger mode	Distance	~
Distance	0	mm

- Parameter configuration
  - Coordinate of point P: Indicate target point, which is user-defined or obtained from the **Point** page.
     Only Cartesian coordinate points are supported.
- Advanced setting
  - Speed: Velocity rate. Value range: 1 100
  - Acceleration: Acceleration rate. Value range: 1 100
  - CP: Whether to set continuous path function. Value range: 0 100
  - Process I/O settings
    - DO: Output port of CR
    - Trigger mode: Distance or Percentage. Distance refers to the distance away from the starting point or target point. Percentage refers to the distance percentage between the starting point and the target point. range: 0~100
    - Distance: If the Distance value is positive, it refers to the distance away from the starting point; If the Distance value is negative, it refers to the distance away from the target point.
- Type 2: MovL: Move from the current position to a target position in a straight line under the Cartesian coordinate system.

tit	Parameter config	uration	
Coo P:	rdinates of point	InitialPose $\lor$	Custom
Ad	vanced setting		^
	Speed	0	
	Acceleration	0	
	СР	0	
	Process I / O setti	ngs ?	
	DO_01	✓ = OFF	~ 0
Г	rigger mode	Distance ~	
Ι	Distance	0	mm

- Parameter configuration
  - Coordinate of point P: Indicate target point, which is user-defined or obtained from the **Point** page.
     Only Cartesian coordinate points are supported.
- Advanced setting
  - Speed: Velocity rate. Value range: 1 100
  - Acceleration: Acceleration rate. Value range: 1 100
  - CP: Whether to set continuous path function. Value range: 0 100
  - Process I/O settings
    - DO: Output port of CR
    - Trigger mode: Distance or Percentage. Distance refers to the distance away from the starting point or target point. Percentage refers to the distance percentage. between the starting point and the target point. range: 0~100.
    - Distance: If the Distance value is positive, it refers to the distance away from the starting point; If the Distance value is negative, it refers to the distance away from the target point.
- Type 3: Jump: The robot moves from the current position to a target position in the **Move** mode. The trajectory looks like a door.

H Parameter confi	guration	
Coordinates of point P:	InitialPose ∨	Custom
Raise height h1	10	mm
Descent height h2	20	mm
Max height z_limit	100	mm
Advanced setting		~
Speed	0	
Acceleration	0	

- Parameter configuration
  - Coordinate of point P: Indicate target point, which is user-defined or obtained from the **Point** page.
     Only Cartesian coordinate points are supported.
  - Raise height h1: Lifting height
  - Descent height h2: Dropping height
  - Max height z\_limit: Maximum lifting height
- Advanced setting
  - Speed: Velocity rate. Value range: 1 100
  - Acceleration: Acceleration rate. Value range: 1 100
- Type 4: JointMovJ: Move from the current position to a target position in a point-to-point motion under the Joint coordinate system.

👯 Paran	neter confi	guration		
Coordinates P:	of point	InitialPose $\vee$	Custom	
j1	0.000	j3	0.000	
j2	0.000	j4	0.000	
		Get coordinates		
Advanced	setting			^
Speed		0		
Accel	eration	0		
CP		0		

- Parameter configuration
  - J1~J4: Indicate the joint angle of the target point
- Advanced setting
  - Speed: Velocity rate. Value range: 1 100
  - Acceleration: Acceleration rate. Value range: 1 100
  - CP: Whether to set continuous path function. Value range: 0 100
- Type 5: ReMovJ: Move from the current position to the offset position in a point-to-point mode under the Cartesian coordinate system.

Parameter co	ntiguration	
Offset		
ΔΧ 0	mm $\Delta Z$ 0	mm
ΔΥ 0	mm $\Delta R$ 0	mm
Advanced setting		,
Speed	0	
Acceleration	0	
CP	0	

- Parameter configuration
  - Offset: X, Y, Z, R axes offset in the Cartesian coordinate system. Unit: mm
- Advanced setting
  - Speed: Velocity rate. Value range: 1 100
  - Acceleration: Acceleration rate. Value range: 1 100
  - CP: Whether to set continuous path function. Value range: 0 100

- Type 6: RelMovL: Move from the current position to the offset position in a straight line under the Cartesian coordinate system.
  - - Parameter configuration
      - Offset: X, Y, Z, R axes offset in the Cartesian coordinate system. Unit: mm
    - Advanced setting
      - Speed: Velocity rate. Value range: 1 100
      - Acceleration: Acceleration rate. Value range: 1 100
      - CP: Whether to set continuous path function. Value range: 0- 100
- Type 7: Arc: Move from the current position to a target position in an arc interpolated mode under the Cartesian coordinate system. This command needs to combine with other motion commands, to obtain the starting point of an arc trajectory.



- Parameter configuration
  - Intermediate point A coordinate: Middle point, which is user-defined or obtained from the **Point** page.
  - End point B coordinate: End point, which is user-defined or obtained from the **Point** page.
- Advanced setting
  - Speed: Velocity rate. Value range: 1 100
  - Acceleration: Acceleration rate. Value range: 1 100
  - CP: Whether to set continuous path function. Value range: 0 100
- Type 8: Circle: Move from the current position to a target position in a circular interpolated mode under the Cartesian coordinate system. This command needs to combine with other motion commands, to obtain the starting point of an arc trajectory.

Intermediate point A coordinate:	InitialPo: V	Custom
End point B coordinate:	InitialPose ∨	Custom
Number of cycles:		
Advanced setting		,
Speed	0	
Acceleration	0	
СР	0	

- Parameter configuration
  - Intermediate point A coordinate: Middle point, which is user-defined or obtained from the Point page.

- End point B coordinate: End point, which is user-defined or obtained from the **Point** page.
- Number of cycles: Number of circles.
- Advanced setting
  - Speed: Velocity rate. Value range: 1 100
  - Acceleration: Acceleration rate. Value range: 1 100
  - CP: Whether to set continuous path function. Value range: 0 100

Copyright © ShenZhen Yuejiang Technology Co., Ltd 2021 all right reserved, powered by GitbookRevision: 2021-09-29 15:11:14

# 2.18 Move command

• Function:



- Description: Move from the current position to a target position in straight line mode or point to point mode.
- Parameter:
  - Mode:
    - MovL: straight line mode, the target point is the Cartesian point.
    - MovJ: point to point mode, the target point is the Cartesian point.
    - JointMovJ: point to point mode, the target point is the Cartesian point.
  - point: Indicate target point, which is obtained from the TeachPoint page.
- Return: None

Copyright © ShenZhen Yuejiang Technology Co., Ltd 2021 all right reserved, powered by GitbookRevision: 2021-09-28 18:41:23

# 2.19 Offset move command

• Function:



- Description: Move the corresponding offset in X, Y and Z directions from the current position in straight line mode or point to point mode.
- Parameter:
  - Mode:
    - RelMovL: straight line mode
    - RelMovJ: point to point mode
  - $\Delta x$ : Indicate offset of X axis
  - $\Delta y$ : Indicate offset of Y axis
  - $\Delta z$ : Indicate offset of Z axis
  - $\Delta r$ : Indicate offset of R axis
- Return: None

Copyright © ShenZhen Yuejiang Technology Co., Ltd 2021 all right reserved, powered by GitbookRevision: 2021-09-28 18:45:37

# 2.20 Jump Movement, Jump parameters can be set in this command

• Function:

Move in Jump mode to point Raise height h1 mm Descent height h2 mm Max height z\_limit mm

- Description: Jump Movement. The jump parameters can be set in this command.
- Parameter:
  - point: Set the target point. Only Cartesian point is supported.
  - h1: Lifting height form starting point.
  - h2: Dropping height.
  - z\_limit: Lifting height h1 and dropping height h2 cannot be greater than z\_limit, otherwise the alarm will be triggered.
- Return: None

Copyright © ShenZhen Yuejiang Technology Co., Ltd 2021 all right reserved, powered by GitbookRevision: 2021-09-28 19:03:22

# 2.21 Jump Movement, Jump parameters are called by Arch index

• Function:



- Parameter:
  - point: Set the target point. Only Cartesian point is supported.
  - index: Arch index. Value range: 0 9. Please set Jump parameters on the System > Parameters > RobotParams > PlayBackArch page.
- Return: None

Copyright © ShenZhen Yuejiang Technology Co., Ltd 2021 all right reserved, powered by GitbookRevision: 2021-09-28 19:08:39

# 2.22 Circle command

• Function:



- Description: Move from the current position to a target position in a circular interpolated mode.
- Parameter:
  - middle point: Indicate middle point, which is obtained from the TeachPoint page.
  - end point: Indicate end point, which is obtained from the TeachPoint page.
  - count: number of whole circles, value range: 1 ~ 999.
- Return: None

Copyright © ShenZhen Yuejiang Technology Co., Ltd 2021 all right reserved, powered by GitbookRevision: 2021-09-29 14:53:49

# 2.23 Arc command

• Function:



- Description: Move from the current position to a target position in an arc interpolated mode.
- Parameter:
  - middle point: Indicate middle point, which is obtained from the TeachPoint page.
  - end point: Indicate end point, which is obtained from the TeachPoint page.
- Return: None

Copyright © ShenZhen Yuejiang Technology Co., Ltd 2021 all right reserved, powered by GitbookRevision: 2021-09-29 14:53:57

# **Move Arguments Commands**

Copyright © ShenZhen Yuejiang Technology Co., Ltd 2021 all right reserved, powered by GitbookRevision: 2021-09-28 11:16:07

# 2.24 Set the joint acceleration rate

• Function:



- Description: Set the joint acceleration rate.
- Parameter: Joint acceleration rate, range: 0~100.
- Return: None

Copyright © ShenZhen Yuejiang Technology Co., Ltd 2021 all right reserved, powered by GitbookRevision: 2021-09-29 14:54:05

# 2.25 Set the joint velocity rate

• Function:



- Description: Set the joint velocity rate.
- Parameter: Joint speed ratio, range: 0~100.
- Return: None

Copyright © ShenZhen Yuejiang Technology Co., Ltd 2021 all right reserved, powered by GitbookRevision: 2021-09-28 19:15:42

# 2.26 Set the Cartesian acceleration rate

• Function:



- Description: Set the Cartesian acceleration rate.
- Parameter: Acceleration rate, range: 0~100.
- Return: None

Copyright © ShenZhen Yuejiang Technology Co., Ltd 2021 all right reserved, powered by GitbookRevision: 2021-09-29 14:54:38

# 2.27 Set the Cartesian velocity rate

• Function:



- Description: Set the Cartesian velocity rate.
- Parameter: Velocity ratio, range: 0~100.
- Return: None

Copyright © ShenZhen Yuejiang Technology Co., Ltd 2021 all right reserved, powered by GitbookRevision: 2021-09-28 19:21:26

#### 2.28 Set the smooth path rate

• Function:

#### set smooth transition percentage 10 %

- Description: Set the smooth path rate. when reaching the end point from the starting point through the intermediate point, whether the transition through the intermediate point is in a right Angle mode or in a curve mode, as shown in the following figure.
- Parameter: Smooth path ratio, range: 0~100.
- Return: None



Copyright © ShenZhen Yuejiang Technology Co., Ltd 2021 all right reserved, powered by GitbookRevision: 2021-09-29 14:54:28

# 2.29 Stop at this point

• Function:



- Description: Block the program from executing queue instructions, and return after all the instructions are executed.
- Parameter: None
- Return: None

Copyright © ShenZhen Yuejiang Technology Co., Ltd 2021 all right reserved, powered by GitbookRevision: 2021-09-28 19:42:46

# 2.30 Set Load Parameters

• Function:



- Description: Set payload, X-axis offset, Y-axis offset and servo index.
- Required parameter:
  - payload: Payload. Value range: 0- 750. Unit: g.
  - X-Offset: Offset in X-axis.
  - Y-Offset: Offset in Y-axis.
  - Optional parameter: index, servo parameter index. The default value range is 1 10.
- Return: None

Copyright © ShenZhen Yuejiang Technology Co., Ltd 2021 all right reserved, powered by GitbookRevision: 2021-09-28 19:46:11

# **Posture Commands**

Copyright © ShenZhen Yuejiang Technology Co., Ltd 2021 all right reserved, powered by GitbookRevision: 2021-09-28 11:16:07

#### 2.31 Gets the value of the current Cartesian position

• Function:



- Description: Get the current pose of the robot under the Cartesian coordinate system.
- Parameter: None
- Return: The cartesian coordinate of the current position

Copyright © ShenZhen Yuejiang Technology Co., Ltd 2021 all right reserved, powered by GitbookRevision: 2021-09-28 20:08:50

#### 2.32 Gets a value of the current Cartesian position

• Function:

Gets the X 
value of the current Cartesian position

- Description: Get a coordinate value of the robot under the Cartesian coordinate system. If you have set the User or Tool coordinate system, get the index of User or Tool coordinate system.
- Parameter: Select an axis or coordinate system.
- Return: a coordinate value or index of coordinate system.

Copyright © ShenZhen Yuejiang Technology Co., Ltd 2021 all right reserved, powered by GitbookRevision: 2021-09-29 14:55:06

#### 2.33 Gets the value of the current Joint position

• Function:



- Description: Get the current pose of the robot under the Joint coordinate system.
- Parameter: None
- Return: Joint coordinates of the current pose.

Copyright © ShenZhen Yuejiang Technology Co., Ltd 2021 all right reserved, powered by GitbookRevision: 2021-09-28 20:10:49

#### 2.34 Gets a value of the current Joint position

• Function:



- Description: Get a coordinate value of the robot under the Joint coordinate system.
- Parameter: Select J1~J4.
- Return: The Joint coordinate of the current position.

Copyright © ShenZhen Yuejiang Technology Co., Ltd 2021 all right reserved, powered by GitbookRevision: 2021-09-28 20:14:04

# 2.35 Cartesian position offset

• Function:



- Description: Set the X, Y, Z, R axes offset under the Cartesian coordinate system to return a new Cartesian coordinate point.
- Parameter:
  - $\circ \quad \Delta x : \text{Indicate offset of X axis} \\$
  - $\circ \quad \Delta y : \text{Indicate offset of Y axis} \\$
  - $\circ \quad \Delta z \text{: Indicate offset of Z axis} \\$
  - $\circ \quad \Delta r: \text{Indicate offset of R axis}$
  - position: Indicate the current Cartesian point.
- Return: Cartesian point.

Copyright © ShenZhen Yuejiang Technology Co., Ltd 2021 all right reserved, powered by GitbookRevision: 2021-09-29 14:49:16
# 2.36 Angle position offset

• Function:



- Description: Set the joint offset in the Joint coordinate system to return a new joint point.
- Parameter:
  - $\Delta J1 \sim \Delta J4$ : Indicate J1 J4 axes offset
  - position: Indicate the current joint point.
- Return: Joint point.

# 2.37 Custom Cartesian point

• Function:



- User: User coordinate system index. Value range: 0-9.
- Tool: Tool coordinate system index. Value range: 0-9.
- Return: Cartesian point.

# 2.38 Custom joint point

• Function:



- Parameter: J1- J4 axes coordinates.
- Return: Joint point.

# 2.39 Get coordinates

• Function:



- Description: Gets the coordinates of the target point.
- Parameter: Select the target point from the **Point** page.
- Return: Coordinates of the target point.

#### 2.40 Gets a coordinate value of a point

• Function:



- Description: Gets a coordinates of the target point. If you have set the User or Tool coordinate system, get the index of User or Tool coordinate system.
- Parameter:
  - axis: Select an axis or coordinate system
  - point: Select the target point from the **Point** page.
- Return: Coordinates of the target point or index of coordinate system.

## I/O Commands

# 2.41 Get digital input

• Function:



- Description: Get the value of digital input port.
- Parameter: Select digital input port.
- Return: The value of digital input port.

# 2.42 Set digital output

• Function:



- Description: Set the status of digital output port.
- Parameter:
  - DO: Digital output index.
  - Status: set the DO to on or off.
- Return: None

## 2.43 Set digital output immediately command

• Function:

set the status of digital output (immediate) DO\_1 • to ON •

- Description: Without entering the queue command, set the status of digital output port immediately after prereading.
- Parameter:
  - Control end: controller or tool.
  - DO: Digital output index.
  - Status: Set the DO to on or off.
- Return: None

#### **Modbus Commands**

#### 2.44 Creates a Modbus master command

• Function:

create modbus master IP 192.168.5.10 port 502 ID 1 -

- Description: Creates a Modbus master to connect to a Modbus slave.
- Parameter:
  - IP: indicate IP address of the Modbus slave.
  - Port: indicate the port of the Modbus slave station.
  - ID: indicate ID of the Modbus slave, the value range is 1 to 4.
- Return: None

# 2.45 Get the connection result command

• Function:

#### get create modbus master result

- Description: Get the connection result.
- Parameter: None.
- Return:
  - 0: Modbus master is created successfully.
  - 1: Modbus master is created failed.

## 2.46 Get input register command

• Function:



- Description: Read the input register value with the specified data type from the Modbus slave.
- Parameter:
  - Address: Starting address of the input registers. Value range: 0 4095.
  - type: Data type
    - "U16": Read 16-bit unsigned integer (two bytes, occupy one register)
    - "U32": Read 32-bit unsigned integer (four bytes, occupy two registers)
    - "F32": Read 32-bit single-precision floating-point number (four bytes, occupy two registers)
    - "F64": Read 64-bit double-precision floating-point number (eight bytes, occupy four registers).
- Return: The input register value

# 2.47 Get holding register command

• Function:



- Description: Read the holding register value from the Modbus slave according to the specified data type.
- Parameter:
  - Address: starting address of the holding registers. Value range: 0 4095.
  - type: Data type
    - "U16": Read 16-bit unsigned integer ( two bytes, occupy one register)
    - "U32": Read 32-bit unsigned integer (four bytes, occupy two registers)
    - "F32": Read 32-bit single-precision floating-point number (four bytes, occupy two registers)
    - "F64": Read 64-bit double-precision floating-point number (eight bytes, occupy four registers)
- Return: The holding register value

## 2.48 Get discrete input register command

• Function:



- Description: Read the discrete input register value from Modbus slave.
- Parameter: Address: starting address of the discrete inputs register. Value range: 0-4095.
- Return: The discrete input register value

## 2.49 Get coil register command

• Function:



- Description: Read the coil register value from the Modbus slave.
- Parameter: Address: starting address of the coils register. Value range: 0 4095.
- Return: The coil register value

# 2.50 Get multiple coil register command

• Function:



- Description: Read multiple coil register values from the Modbus slave.
- Parameter:
  - Address: starting address of the coils register. Value range: 0 4095.
  - Bits: Number of the coils to read. Value range: 0 to 4096- address.
- Return: The coil register values

## 2.51 Set coil register command

• Function:



- Description: Set the coil register in the Modbus slave. This command is not supported when the coil register address is from 0 to 5.
- Parameter:
  - Address: Starting address of the coils register. Value range: 6 4095.
  - Data: the values written into the coil register.
- Return: None

#### 2.52 Set multiple coil register values command

• Function:

set coils register address 0 bits 0 data {0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0}

- Description: Set the multiple coil register values in the Modbus slave. This command is not supported when the coil register address is from 0 to 5.
- Parameter:
  - Address: Starting address of the coils register. Value range: 6 4095.
  - Bits: Number of the coils to read. Value range: 0 to 4096- address.
  - Data: the values written into the coil register.
- Return: None

## 2.53 Set holding register command

• Function:



- Description: Set the holding register value in the Modbus slave.
- Parameter:
  - Address: Starting address of the holding registers to set. Value range: 0 4095.
  - Data: the values written into the holding register.
  - type: Data type
    - "U16": Set 16-bit unsigned integer (two bytes, occupy one register)
    - "U32": Set 32-bit unsigned integer (four bytes, occupy two registers)
    - "F32": Set 32-bit single-precision floating-point number (four bytes, occupy two registers)
    - "F64": Set 64-bit double-precision floating-point number (eight bytes, occupy four registers).
- Return: None

### 2.54 Close Modbus master command

• Function:



- Description: Release a Modbus connection.
- Parameter: None
- Return: None

# **TCP Commands**

# 2.55 Open socket command

• Function:



- Description: Create a TCP network, robot as a client.
- Parameter:
  - Socket: indicate Socket index, value range: Socket 1 to Socket 4.
  - IP: IP address of the server.
  - port: port of the server.
- Return: None

## 2.56 Get open socket command

• Function:



- Description: Get the connection result.
- Parameter: Socket: indicate Socket index, value range: Socket 1 to Socket 4.
- Return:
  - 0: TCP connection is successful
  - 1: Input parameters are incorrect

#### 2.57 Create socket command

• Function:



- Description: Create a TCP network, robot as a server.
- Parameter:
  - Socket: indicate Socket index, value range: Socket 1 to Socket 4.
  - IP: address of the server
  - port: Server port

The port cannot be set to 502 and 8080. Otherwise, it will be in conflict with the Modbus default port or the port used in the conveyor tracking application, causing the creation to fail.

• Return: None

#### 2.58 Get create socket command

• Function:



- Description: Get the connection result.
- Parameter: Socket: indicate Socket index, value range: Socket 1 to Socket 4.
- Return:
  - 0: TCP network is created successfully
  - 1: TCP network is created failed
  - Socket: Socket object

## 2.59 Close socket command

• Function:



- Description: Release a TCP network.
- Parameter: Socket: indicate Socket index, value range: Socket 1 to Socket 4.
- Return: None

# 2.60 Get variable command

• Function:



- Description: Obtain data through Socket communication.
- Parameter:
  - Socket: indicate Socket index, value range: Socket 1 to Socket 4.
  - Type: string or number
  - Name: Variable used to hold data
  - Waiting time: Set the waiting time, if the waiting time value is 0, it will wait until get data.
- Return: None

#### 2.61 Socket send variable command

• Function:



- Description: Send data through socket communication.
- Parameter:
  - Socket: indicate Socket index, value range: Socket 1 to Socket 4.
  - Variable: data to be sent.
- Return: None

#### 2.62 Get socket send result command

• Function:



- Description: Get the result of the data communication through the Socket.
- Parameter: Socket: indicate Socket index, value range: Socket 1 to Socket 4.
- Return:
  - 0: Sending data is successful.
  - 1: Sending data is failed.

## **Vision Command**

### 2.63 Connect camera command

• Function:



- Description: Establish a communication connection with the camera.
- Parameter: Name of the camera.
- Return: None

# 2.64 Get connect result command

• Function:

get connect camera result

- Description: Get the connection result.
- Parameter: None
- Return:
  - 0: Connect successfully
  - 1: Fail to Connect

#### 2.65 Trigger the camera command

• Function:



- Description: Trigger the camera to take a picture.
- Parameter: Name of the camera
- Return: None
- s

#### 2.66 Send data to the camera command

• Function:



- Description: Send data to the camera.
- Parameter:
  - Parameter 1: Camera name
  - Parameter 2: Data to be sent
- Return: None

#### 2.67 Receive data from camera command

• Function:



- Description: Receive data from the camera.
- Parameter:
  - Parameter 1: Camera name
  - Parameter 2: Data type, the value can be number or string
- Return: The data sent by the camera
## 2.68 Get the number of data groups command

• Function:

#### camera data group

- Description: Gets the number of data groups sent by the camera.
- Parameter: None
- Return: The number of data groups

Copyright © ShenZhen Yuejiang Technology Co., Ltd 2021 all right reserved, powered by GitbookRevision: 2021-09-29 05:45:13

# 2.69 Gets a data command

• Function:



- Description: Gets a data sent by the camera.
- Parameter:
  - Group: Specifies the group. Value range: 1 to the number of camera data groups.
  - Item: Select the item.
- Return: a data sent by the camera

Copyright © ShenZhen Yuejiang Technology Co., Ltd 2021 all right reserved, powered by GitbookRevision: 2021-09-29 05:45:46

# 2.70 Close camera command

• Function:



- Description: Release the connection.
- Parameter: None
- Return: None

Copyright © ShenZhen Yuejiang Technology Co., Ltd 2021 all right reserved, powered by GitbookRevision: 2021-09-29 05:46:13

# **Pallet Command**

Copyright © ShenZhen Yuejiang Technology Co., Ltd 2021 all right reserved, powered by GitbookRevision: 2021-09-28 11:16:07

# 2.71 Instantiate matrix pallet

• Function:



- Description: Instantiate matrix pallet.
- Parameter:
  - Pallet: Select a pallet from Pallet1 ~ Pallet4.
  - Index: Matrix pallet index.
  - IsUnstack: Stack mode. Value range: Stack, Assembly.
- Return: None

Copyright © ShenZhen Yuejiang Technology Co., Ltd 2021 all right reserved, powered by GitbookRevision: 2021-09-29 05:57:50

#### 2.72 Set the next stack index which is to be operated

• Function:



- Description: Set the next stack index which is to be operated.
- Parameter:
  - Pallet: Select a pallet from Pallet1 ~ Pallet4.
  - Index: The next stack index. Initial value: 0.
- Return: None

Copyright © ShenZhen Yuejiang Technology Co., Ltd 2021 all right reserved, powered by GitbookRevision: 2021-09-29 05:59:23

### 2.73 Get the current operated stack index

• Function:



- Description: Get the current operated stack index.
- Parameter: Select a pallet from Pallet1 ~ Pallet4.
- Return: The current operated stack index.

Copyright © ShenZhen Yuejiang Technology Co., Ltd 2021 all right reserved, powered by GitbookRevision: 2021-09-29 14:59:31

# 2.74 Set the next pallet layer index which is to be operated

• Function:



- Description: Set the next pallet layer index which is to be operated.
- Parameter:
  - Pallet: Select a pallet from Pallet1 ~ Pallet4.
  - Index: The next pallet layer index. Initial value: 0.
- Return: None

Copyright © ShenZhen Yuejiang Technology Co., Ltd 2021 all right reserved, powered by GitbookRevision: 2021-09-29 06:00:58

## 2.75 Get the current pallet layer index

• Function:



- Description: Get the current pallet layer index.
- Parameter: Select a pallet from Pallet1 ~ Pallet4.
- Return: The current pallet layer index.

Copyright © ShenZhen Yuejiang Technology Co., Ltd 2021 all right reserved, powered by GitbookRevision: 2021-09-29 06:02:59

# 2.76 Reset pallet

• Function:



- Description: Reset pallet.
- Parameter: Select a pallet from Pallet1 ~ Pallet4.
- Return: None

Copyright © ShenZhen Yuejiang Technology Co., Ltd 2021 all right reserved, powered by GitbookRevision: 2021-09-29 15:36:45

# 2.77 Check whether the stack assembly or dismantling is complete

• Function:



- Description: Check whether the stack assembly or dismantling is complete.
- Parameter: Select a pallet from Pallet1 ~ Pallet4.
- Return:
  - true: Finished.
  - false: Un-finished.

Copyright © ShenZhen Yuejiang Technology Co., Ltd 2021 all right reserved, powered by GitbookRevision: 2021-09-29 06:08:19

# 2.78 Release palletizing instance

• Function:



- Description: Release palletizing instance.
- Parameter: Select a pallet from Pallet1 ~ Pallet4.
- Return: None

Copyright © ShenZhen Yuejiang Technology Co., Ltd 2021 all right reserved, powered by GitbookRevision: 2021-09-29 06:10:48

# 3. Description of Programming

Copyright © ShenZhen Yuejiang Technology Co., Ltd 2021 all right reserved, powered by GitbookRevision: 2021-09-28 11:31:18

#### 3.1 Basic operation

#### Prerequisites

The robot has been powered on.

#### Procedure

Step 1 Enter the blockly page. The system creates a new project by default.



Step 2 Drag the blocks to the code area to start programming, as shown in following figure.

- Set the corresponding parameters of each block according to actual needs, for details see 2 Introduction.
- In the **point** page, you can save teaching point, when setting the parameters of the block, you can call the save point directly, for details see 3.2 Teaching points.

Scratch Point Debug	🗁 Open 🛃 New 🗁 Save 🖳 Save ÁS 💿 Run 💿 Stop CurrentProject:
Events	
Control Start	Start
	Move in RelMovL - mode to CurrentPoint - Δx 30 Δy 0 Δz 0
Operators Subthread Start	create Socket 1 - IP: 192.168.5.1 port 6601
Variables Control	close Socket 1 -
ID wait 1 seconds	
Wait until	
Modbus repeat 10	
СР СР	
forever	
<b>J</b>	
if then	
	(9)
if then	=
else	

Step 3 Click Save to save the current project.

If it is the first time to save, you need to enter the project name.

Step 4 Click for enable the robotic arm.

Step 5 Click o run projects in the current code area.

Copyright © ShenZhen Yuejiang Technology Co., Ltd 2021 all right reserved, powered by GitbookRevision: 2021-09-18 14:39:32

## 3.2 Teaching points

#### Prerequisites

The project has been created or imported.

#### Procedure

After creating a project, please teach positions on the **point** page for calling commands when programming a robot. If the existing taught positions list has been imported, this operation can be skipped.



Step 1 Click for enable the robotic arm.

Step 2 Click Jog buttons to move the robot to a point.

Step 3 Click Point to enter point page and click

+ Add to add a teaching point.

The teaching point information is displayed on the **point** page, as shown in the following figure.

_	Save	<u> </u>		over 🕂	Add	×Delete	🖒 Ur	ndo 🔊	Redo					
	No.	Alias	Х	Y	Z	Rx	Ry	Rz	R	D	Ν	Cfg	Tool	User
1	P1		-0.0000	-247.5	1050.5	-90.0000	0.0000	180.0000	1 -	1 *	-1 *	-1	No.0 🔻	No.0 🔻
2	P2		-37.6501	-252.9	1045.3	-80.2021	31.1770	-151.9	1	1 *	-1 *	1	No.0 🔻	No.0 🔻
	Button							Descript	ion					
	+ Add	d A	dd a po	int										
	×Delet	e D	Delete a point											
			elete a	point										
	<b>P</b> Cove	er C	oelete a Cover a p over the	point point. Se selecte	elect a te d teachi	eaching ing point	point, af t	fter joggi	ng the	robot to	a point,	click th	ie icon to	)
	Cove	er C c o F	Delete a Cover a p over the Run to a	point. Se selecte point, se	elect a te d teachi elect a p	eaching ing point point, clic	point, af t ck the bu	fter joggi utton to r	ng the un the	robot to robot to	a point, this poi	click th	ie icon to	)

Recover

Redo

- You can select a taught position and double-click the parameters on the line to modify the relevant information.
- Also, you can select a taught position and click to cover the current taught position.

Step 4 Add points by referring to Step 2 and Step 3.

Copyright © ShenZhen Yuejiang Technology Co., Ltd 2021 all right reserved, powered by GitbookRevision: 2021-09-17 14:38:07

# 3.3 Quick Start

This section gives examples of Blockly for Motion commands, I/O commands, Modbus commands and TCP commands, for user reference only.

Copyright © ShenZhen Yuejiang Technology Co., Ltd 2021 all right reserved, powered by GitbookRevision: 2021-09-15 15:19:33

## 3.3.1 Robot movement

Running the Motion commands can control the movement of robot in the joint coordinate system and the Cartesian coordinate system. The detailed description of the Motion commands, please see **Motion Commands**. The following figure shows a programming program that includes Motion commands.



Copyright © ShenZhen Yuejiang Technology Co., Ltd 2021 all right reserved, powered by GitbookRevision: 2021-09-29 15:16:37

# 3.3.2 I/O Setting

Running I/O commands to set or get each I/O statue. The detailed description of the I/O commands, please see **I/O Commands**. The following figure shows a programming program that includes I/O commands.

set the status of digital output DO_1 • to ON • set the status of digital output DO_2 • to OFF • set the status of digital output EndDO_1 • to ON • set the status of digital output (immediate) DO_3 • to ON • set the status of digital output (immediate) EndDO_2 • to ON • set data • to Read status of digital input DI_1 • f Read status of digital input DI_2 • = 1 then Move in MovJ • mode to point Point P1 • Move in MovJ • mode to point Point P2 •	Start				
set the status of digital output DO_2 + to OFF + set the status of digital output EndDO_1 + to ON + set the status of digital output (immediate) DO_3 + to ON + set the status of digital output (immediate) EndDO_2 + to ON + set data + to Read status of digital input DI_1 + f Read status of digital input DI_2 + = 1 then Move in MovJ + mode to point Point P1 + Move in MovJ + mode to point Point P2 +	set the status of dig	ital output D	0_1 👻 to	ON 👻	
set the status of digital output EndDO_1 + to ON + set the status of digital output (immediate) DO_3 + to ON + set the status of digital output (immediate) EndDO_2 + to ON + set data + to Read status of digital input Dl_1 + f Read status of digital input Dl_2 + = 1 then Move in MovJ + mode to point Point P1 + Move in MovJ + mode to point Point P2 + else	set the status of dig	ital output D	0_2 <b>-</b> to	OFF 🔻	
set the status of digital output (immediate) DO_3 - to ON - set the status of digital output (immediate) EndDO_2 - to ON - set data - to Read status of digital input DI_1 - if Read status of digital input DI_2 - = 1 then Move in MovJ - mode to point Point P1 - Move in MovJ - mode to point Point P2 - else	set the status of dig	ital output Er	ndDO_1 👻	to ON 🗸	
set the status of digital output (immediate) EndDO_2 - to ON - set data - to Read status of digital input DI_1 - if Read status of digital input DI_2 - = 1 then Move in MovJ - mode to point Point P1 - Move in MovJ - mode to point Point P2 - else	set the status of dig	ital output (imn	nediate) D	00_3 <b>▼</b> to	ON 🔻
set data • to Read status of digital input Dl_1 • if Read status of digital input Dl_2 • = 1 then Move in MovJ • mode to point Point P1 • Move in MovJ • mode to point Point P2 •	set the status of dig	ital output (imn	nediate) E	ndDO_2 👻	to ON -
if Read status of digital input DL_2 → = 1 then Move in MovJ → mode to point Point P1 → Move in MovJ → mode to point Point P2 → else	set 🛛 data 👻 to	Read status	of digital inp	out DI_1 <del>-</del>	
Move in MovJ - mode to point Point P1 - Move in MovJ - mode to point Point P2 - else	if Read sta	itus of digital in	put DI_2	• = 1	then
Move in MovJ - mode to point Point P2 -	Move in MovJ	<ul> <li>mode to p</li> </ul>	oint Point	P1 🔹	
else	Move in MovJ	<ul> <li>mode to p</li> </ul>	oint Point	P2 🔻	
	else				

Copyright © ShenZhen Yuejiang Technology Co., Ltd 2021 all right reserved, powered by GitbookRevision: 2021-09-17 15:03:40

## 3.3.3 Register setting and reading

By running the Modbus commands to set or read the value of each register address. The detailed description of the Modbus commands, please see **Modbus Commands**. The following figure shows a programming program that includes Modbus commands.



Copyright © ShenZhen Yuejiang Technology Co., Ltd 2021 all right reserved, powered by GitbookRevision: 2021-09-15 15:29:10

# 3.3.4 Create TCP Client

Run **Copen** Socket **1** • **IP**. **192.168.5.10** port. **6601** to establish communication with the TCP server, the robot as the TCP client. Running TCP commands can send and read communication data, the detailed description of TCP commands, please see **TCP Commands**. The following figure shows a programming program that includes TCP commands.

Start
open Socket 1 - IP: 192.168.5.12 port 6001
open Socket 2 - IP: 192.168.5.12 port 6002
set data2 - to 10
set sendData - to 0
forever
change sendData the 1
send variable Socket 2 - data2
send variable Socket 1 - sendData
get variable Socket 1 ▼ type: string ▼ name: getData waittime 0 s
get variable Socket 2 • type: string • name: getdata2 waittime 0 s
if (get Socket 1 v send result) = 0 then
Print getData
Print getdata2
else
Print get Socket 1  send result
send variable Socket 1 • get Socket 2 • send result
else
Print get open Socket 1 - result
close Socket 1 -
olose Socket 2 =

Copyright © ShenZhen Yuejiang Technology Co., Ltd 2021 all right reserved, powered by GitbookRevision: 2021-09-17 15:03:20

## 3.3.5 Create TCP Server

Run **Create** Socket **1 • IP:** (192.168.5.1) **port:** (6601) to set the robot as the server, waiting for the TCP client to connect. Running TCP instruction can send and read communication data, the detailed description of TCP commands, please see **TCP Commands**. The following figure shows a programming program that includes TCP commands.

<pre>Statt  reate Socket 1 • IP: 192.168.5.1 pot: 6001 reate Socket 2 • IP: 192.168.5.1 pot: 6002  f get create Socket 1 • result = 0 then  set data2 • to 10 set sendData • to 0 forever  change sendData • to 0 forever  change sendData • to 0 forever  change socket 1 • sendData get variable Socket 1 • sendData get variable Socket 1 • type: number • name: getData vualtime 0 s get variable Socket 1 • type: number • name: getData vualtime 0 s f getData = 10 then  Print getData Fint get Socket 1 • get Socket 2 • send result send variable Socket 1 • get Socket 2 • send result send variable Socket 1 • get Socket 2 • send result send variable Socket 1 • result close Socket 1 • result </pre>		
<pre>create Socket 1 * IP: 192.168.5.1 pot: 6001 create Socket 2 * IP: 192.168.5.1 pot: 6002 f get create Socket 1 * result = 0 then set data2 * to 10 set data2 * to 10 set data2 * to 0 torever change sendData * by 1 send variable Socket 2 * data2 send variable Socket 1 * sendData get variable Socket 1 * sendData get variable Socket 1 * sendData get variable Socket 1 * type: number * name: getData varitime 0 s get variable Socket 1 * type: number * name: getData varitime 0 s get variable Socket 1 * sendTesult send variable Socket 1 * get Socket 2 * send result ese Print get Create Socket 1 * get Socket 2 * send result close Socket 1 * result</pre>	Start	
<pre>create Socket 2 ~ IP: 192.168.5.1 pot: 6002  f get create Socket 1 ~ result = 0 then set data2 + 0 10 set sendData + 10 0 forever change sendData * by 1 send variable Socket 2 ~ data2 send variable Socket 1 ~ sendData get variable Socket 1 ~ sendData get variable Socket 2 ~ type: number ~ name: getData variatime 0 s f getData = 10 then Print getData Print getData Print getData Socket 1 ~ send result send variable Socket 1 ~ send result send variable Socket 1 ~ send result send variable Socket 1 ~ result </pre>	create Socket 1 - IP: 192.168.5.1 port 6001	
<pre>f get create Socket 1 * result = 0 then set data2 * 0 10 set sendData * 10 0 forever change sendData * by 1 send variable Socket 2 * data2 get variable Socket 1 * sendData get variable Socket 1 * sendData get variable Socket 2 * type: number * name: getData waitime 0 s get variable Socket 2 * type: number * name: getData waitime 0 s get variable Socket 1 * send result getData = 10 then Print getData2 ese Print getData Print getCata Print getCata Print getCata Socket 1 * result send variable Socket 1 * result</pre>	create Socket 2 - IP: 192.168.5.1 port 6002	
<pre>get deale socket v tesuit v v tesuit v v v v v v v v v v v v v v v v v v v</pre>	ant grante Control 1 - Control - O	
<pre>set data2 * to 10 set sendData * to 0 forever change sendData * by 1 send variable Socket 2 * data2 send variable Socket 1 * sendData get variable Socket 1 * sendData get variable Socket 2 * type: number * name: getData vvaitime 0 s if getData = 10 then Print getData Print getData Print getData Print getCata2 ess Print getCataE Socket 1 * result close Socket 1 * result </pre>		
<pre>set sendData + b 0 forever change sendData + by 1 send variable Socket 2 + data2 send variable Socket 1 + sendData get variable Socket 1 + sendData get variable Socket 1 + type: number + name: getData waittime 0 s get variable Socket 2 + type: number + name: getData2 waittime 0 s ff getData = 10 then Print getData esc Print getData send variable Socket 1 + get Socket 2 + send result send variable Socket 1 + get Socket 2 + send result forever frint getCataE Socket 1 + result close Socket 1 +</pre>	set data2 - to 10	
forever change sendDala • by 1 send variable Socket 2 • data2 send variable Socket 1 • sendData get variable Socket 1 • sendData get variable Socket 2 • type: number • name: getData varitime 0 s get variable Socket 2 • type: number • name: getdata2 waitime 0 s if getData = 10 then Print getData else Print getData else Print getCata2 else Print getCata2 • send result send variable Socket 1 • get Socket 2 • send result for getData = 0 then Print getCata2 • send result send variable Socket 1 • get Socket 2 • send result for getCata2 • send result for getCata2 • send result getSocket 1 • result for getCata2 • send result for getCata2 • send result getSocket 1 • result for getCata2 • send result fo	set sendData - to 0	
change sendData v by 1 send variable Socket 2 data2 send variable Socket 1 sendData get variable Socket 1 v type: number * name: getData vaitime 0 s get variable Socket 2 v type: number * name: getData2 vaitime 0 s f getData = 10 then Print getData Print getData else Print get Socket 1 * send result send variable Socket 1 * get Socket 2 * send result f getData = to the socket 1 * result	forever	
<pre>send variable Socket 2 &lt; data2 send variable Socket 1 &lt; sendData get variable Socket 1 &lt; type: number • name: getData vaittime 0 s get variable Socket 2 • type: number • name: getdata2 waittime 0 s f getData = 10 then Print getData Print getData else Print get Socket 1 • get Socket 2 • send result send variable Socket 1 • get Socket 2 • send result f getData f getData</pre>	change sendData - by 1	
send variable Socket 1 • sendData get variable Socket 1 • type: number • name: getData waittime 0 s get variable Socket 2 • type: number • name: getdata2 waittime 0 s if getData = 10 then Print getData Print getData else Print get Socket 1 • send result send variable Socket 1 • get Socket 2 • send result else Print get create Socket 1 • result	send variable Socket 2 - data2	
get variable Socket 1 • type: number • name: getData waittime 0 s get variable Socket 2 • type: number • name: getdata2 waittime 0 s if getData = 10 then Print getData Print getData else Print get Socket 1 • send result send variable Socket 1 • get Socket 2 • send result close Socket 1 • result	send variable Socket 1 • sendData	
get variable Socket 1 • type: number • name: getData waittime 0 s get variable Socket 2 • type: number • name: getdata2 waittime 0 s if getData = 10 then Print getData Print getData Print getdata2 else Print get Socket 1 • send result send variable Socket 1 • get Socket 2 • send result f else Print get create Socket 1 • result close Socket 1 •		
get variable Socket 2 • type: number • name: getdata2 waittime 0 s if getData = 10 then Print getData Print getdata2 else Print get Socket 1 • get Socket 2 • send result send variable Socket 1 • result close Socket 1 •	get vanable Socket 1 ♥ type: number ♥ name:	getData wantume 0 s
<pre>if getData = 10 then     Print getData     Print getData     else     Print get Socket 1 * send result     send variable Socket 1 * get Socket 2 * send result     send variable Socket 1 * result     close Socket 1 *</pre>	get variable Socket 2    type: number    name:	getdata2 waittime 0 s
Print getData Print getdata2 else Print get Socket 1 • get Socket 2 • send result else Print get create Socket 1 • result close Socket 1 •	if getData = 10 then	
Print getdata2 else Print get Socket 1 • send result send variable Socket 1 • get Socket 2 • send result else Print get create Socket 1 • result close Socket 1 •	Print getData	
else Print get Socket 1 • get Socket 2 • send result else Print get create Socket 1 • result close Socket 1 •	Print getdata2	
Print get Socket 1 • send result send variable Socket 1 • get Socket 2 • send result else Print get create Socket 1 • result close Socket 1 •	else	
else Print get create Socket 1 • result close Socket 1 •	Print get Socket 1 - send result	
etse Print get create Socket 1 - result	send variable Socket 1 + get Socket 2 + se	end result
else Print get create Socket 1 • result close Socket 1 •		
etse Print get create Socket 1 • result close Socket 1 •	<u>و</u>	
Print get create Socket 1  result close Socket 1	else	
close Socket 1 -	Print get create Socket 1 • result	

Copyright © ShenZhen Yuejiang Technology Co., Ltd 2021 all right reserved, powered by GitbookRevision: 2021-09-15 15:38:41

## 3.3.6 Vision Interaction

Running the vision instructions to establish communication with the camera, and to send and read the camera data. The detailed description of vision commands, please see **Vision Commands**. The following figure shows a programming program that includes vision commands.



Copyright © ShenZhen Yuejiang Technology Co., Ltd 2021 all right reserved, powered by GitbookRevision: 2021-09-29 15:16:57